

---

# **GSM-AT Lib**

**Tilen MAJERLE**

**Mar 25, 2020**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Requirements</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Contribute</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>License</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Table of contents</b>	<b>11</b>
5.1	Getting started . . . . .	11
5.2	User manual . . . . .	13
5.3	API reference . . . . .	60
5.4	Examples and demos . . . . .	182
	<b>Index</b>	<b>185</b>



Welcome to the documentation for version latest-develop.

GSM-AT Lib is generic, platform independent, library to control *SIM800/SIM900* or *SIM7000/SIM7020 (NB-Iot LTE)* devices from *SIMCom*. Its objective is to run on master system, while *SIMCom* device runs official AT commands firmware developed and maintained by *SIMCom*.

[Download library](#) · [Getting started](#) · [Open Github](#)



## FEATURES

- Supports SIM800/SIM900 (2G) and SIM7000/SIM7020 (NB-IoT LTE) modules
- Platform independent and very easy to port
  - Development of library under Win32 platform
  - Provided examples for ARM Cortex-M or Win32 platforms
- Written in C language (C99)
- Allows different configurations to optimize user requirements
- Supports implementation with operating systems with advanced inter-thread communications
  - Currently only OS mode is supported
  - 2 different threads handling user data and received data
    - \* First (producer) thread (collects user commands from user threads and starts the command processing)
    - \* Second (process) thread reads the data from GSM device and does the job accordingly
- Allows sequential API for connections in client and server mode
- Includes several applications built on top of library
  - MQTT client for MQTT connection
- User friendly MIT license





## REQUIREMENTS

- C compiler
- Supported GSM Physical device



## CONTRIBUTE

Fresh contributions are always welcome. Simple instructions to proceed:

1. Fork Github repository
2. Respect `C style & coding rules` used by the library
3. Create a pull request to `develop` branch with new features or bug fixes

Alternatively you may:

1. Report a bug
2. Ask for a feature request



LICENSE

MIT License

Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to **do** so, subject to the following **conditions**:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 5.1 Getting started

#### 5.1.1 Download library

Library is primarily hosted on [Github](#).

- Download latest release from [releases area](#) on Github
- Clone *develop* branch for latest development

#### Download from releases

All releases are available on Github [releases area](#).

#### Clone from Github

##### First-time clone

- Download and install `git` if not already
- Open console and navigate to path in the system to clone repository to. Use command `cd your_path`
- Clone repository with one of available 3 options
  - Run `git clone --recurse-submodules https://github.com/MaJerle/gsm-at-lib` command to clone entire repository, including submodules
  - Run `git clone --recurse-submodules --branch develop https://github.com/MaJerle/gsm-at-lib` to clone *development* branch, including submodules
  - Run `git clone --recurse-submodules --branch master https://github.com/MaJerle/gsm-at-lib` to clone *latest stable* branch, including submodules
- Navigate to `examples` directory and run favourite example

## Update cloned to latest version

- Open console and navigate to path in the system where your resources repository is. Use command `cd your_path`
- Run `git pull origin master --recurse-submodules` command to pull latest changes and to fetch latest changes from submodules
- Run `git submodule foreach git pull origin master` to update & merge all submodules

---

**Note:** This is preferred option to use when you want to evaluate library and run prepared examples. Repository consists of multiple submodules which can be automatically downloaded when cloning and pulling changes from root repository.

---

### 5.1.2 Add library to project

At this point it is assumed that you have successfully download library, either cloned it or from releases page.

- Copy `gsm_at_lib` folder to your project
- Add `gsm_at_lib/src/include` folder to *include path* of your toolchain
- Add port architecture `gsm_at_lib/src/include/system/port/_arch_` folder to *include path* of your toolchain
- Add source files from `gsm_at_lib/src/` folder to toolchain build
- Add source files from `gsm_at_lib/src/system/` folder to toolchain build for arch port
- Copy `gsm_at_lib/src/include/gsm/gsm_config_template.h` to project folder and rename it to `gsm_config.h`
- Build the project

### 5.1.3 Configuration file

Library comes with template config file, which can be modified according to needs. This file shall be named `gsm_config.h` and its default template looks like the one below:

---

**Tip:** Check *GSM Configuration* section for possible configuration settings

---

Listing 1: Config file template

```
1 /**
2  * \file          gsm_config_template.h
3  * \brief        Template config file
4  */
5
6 /*
7  * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8  *
9  * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

12 * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13 * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14 * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15 * subject to the following conditions:
16 *
17 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19 *
20 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22 * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23 * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24 * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25 * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26 * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27 * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28 *
29 * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30 *
31 * Author:          Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32 * Version:         $_version_$
33 */
34 #ifndef GSM_HDR_CONFIG_H
35 #define GSM_HDR_CONFIG_H
36
37 /* Rename this file to "gsm_config.h" for your application */
38
39 /*
40 * Open "include/gsm/gsm_config_default.h" and
41 * copy & replace here settings you want to change values
42 */
43
44 /* After user configuration, call default config to merge config together */
45 #include "gsm/gsm_config_default.h"
46
47 #endif /* GSM_HDR_CONFIG_H */

```

## 5.2 User manual

### 5.2.1 Overview

IoT activity is embedded in today's application. Almost every device uses some type of communication, from WiFi, BLE, Sub-GHz or NB-IoT/LTE/2G/3G.

*GSM-AT Lib* has been developed to allow customers to:

- Develop on single (host MCU) architecture at the same time and do not care about device arch
- Shorten time to market

Customers using *GSM-AT Lib* do not need to take care about proper command for specific task, they can call API functions to execute the task. Library will take the necessary steps in order to send right command to device via low-level driver (usually UART) and process incoming response from device before it will notify application layer if it was successfully or not.

To summarize:

- *GSM* device runs official *AT* firmware, provided by device vendor
- Host MCU runs custom application, together with *GSM-AT Lib* library
- Host MCU communicates with *GSM* device with UART or similar interface.

### 5.2.2 Architecture

Architecture of the library consists of 4 layers.

Fig. 1: GSM-AT layer architecture overview

#### Application layer

*User layer* is the highest layer of the final application. This is the part where API functions are called to execute some command.

#### Middleware layer

Middleware part is actively developed and shall not be modified by customer by any means. If there is a necessity to do it, often it means that developer of the application uses it wrongly. This part is platform independent and does not use any specific compiler features for proper operation.

---

**Note:** There is no compiler specific features implemented in this layer.

---

#### System & low-level layer

Application needs to fully implement this part and resolve it with care. Functions are related to actual implementation with *GSM* device and are highly architecture oriented. Some examples for *WIN32* and *ARM Cortex-M* are included with library.

---

**Tip:** Check *Porting guide* for detailed instructions and examples.

---

#### System functions

System functions are bridge between operating system running on embedded system and GSM-AT Library. Functions need to provide:

- Thread management
- Binary semaphore management
- Recursive mutex management
- Message queue management
- Current time status information

---

**Tip:** System function prototypes are available in *System functions* section.

---

## Low-level implementation

Low-Level, or *GSM\_LL*, is part, dedicated for communication between *GSM-AT* middleware and *GSM* physical device. Application needs to implement output function to send necessary *AT command* instruction as well as implement *input module* to send received data from *GSM* device to *GSM-AT* middleware.

Application must also assure memory assignment for *Memory manager* when default allocation is used.

---

**Tip:** Low level, input module & memory function prototypes are available in *Low-Level functions*, *Input module* and *Memory manager* respectfully.

---

## GSM physical device

### 5.2.3 Inter thread communication

GSM-AT Library is only available with operating system. For successful resources management, it uses 2 threads within library and allows multiple application threads to post new command to be processed.

Fig. 2: Inter-thread architecture block diagram

*Producing* and *Processing* threads are part of library, its implementation is in `gsm_threads.c` file.

#### Processing thread

*Processing thread* is in charge of processing each and every received character from *GSM* device. It can process *URC* messages which are received from *GSM* device without any command request. Some of them are:

- *+RECEIVE* indicating new data packet received from remote side on active connection
- *RING* indicating new call to be processed by *GSM*
- and more others

---

**Note:** Received messages without any command (*URC* messages) are sent to application layer using events, where they can be processed and used in further steps

---

This thread also checks and processes specific received messages based on active command. As an example, when application tries to make a new connection to remote server, it starts command with *AT+CIPSTART* message. Thread understands that active command is to connect to remote side and will wait for potential `CONNECT OK` message, indicating connection status. It will also wait for `OK` or `ERROR`, indicating *command finished* status before it unlocks `sync_sem` to unblock *producing thread*.

---

**Tip:** When thread tries to unlock **sync\_sem**, it first checks if it has been locked by *producing thread*.

---

## Producing thread

*Producing thread* waits for command messages posted from application thread. When new message has been received, it sends initial *AT message* over AT port.

- It checks if command is valid and if it has corresponding initial AT sequence, such as `AT+CIPSTART`
- It locks **sync\_sem** semaphore and waits for processing thread to unlock it
  - *Processing thread* is in charge to read response from *GSM* and react accordingly. See previous section for details.
- If application uses *blocking mode*, it unlocks command **sem** semaphore and returns response
- If application uses *non-blocking mode*, it frees memory for message and sends event with response message

## Application thread

Application thread is considered any thread which calls API functions and therefore writes new messages to *producing message queue*, later processed by *producing thread*.

A new message memory is allocated in this thread and type of command is assigned to it, together with required input data for command. It also sets *blocking* or *non-blocking* mode, how command shall be executed.

When application tries to execute command in *blocking mode*, it creates new sync semaphore **sem**, locks it, writes message to *producing queue* and waits for **sem** to get unlocked. This effectively puts thread to blocked state by operating system and removes it from scheduler until semaphore is unlocked again. Semaphore **sem** gets unlocked in *producing thread* when response has been received for specific command.

---

**Tip:** **sem** semaphore is unlocked in *producing* thread after **sync\_sem** is unlocked in *processing* thread

---

---

**Note:** Every command message uses its own **sem** semaphore to sync multiple *application* threads at the same time.

---

If message is to be executed in *non-blocking* mode, **sem** is not created as there is no need to block application thread. When this is the case, application thread will only write message command to *producing queue* and return status of writing to application.

## 5.2.4 Events and callback functions

Library uses events to notify application layer for (possible, but not limited to) unexpected events. This concept is used as well for commands with longer executing time, such as *scanning access points* or when application starts new connection as client mode.

There are 3 types of events/callbacks available:

- *Global event* callback function, assigned when initializing library
- *Connection specific event* callback function, to process only events related to connection, such as *connection error*, *data send*, *data receive*, *connection closed*
- *API function* call based event callback function

Every callback is always called from protected area of middleware (when excluding access is granted to single thread only), and it can be called from one of these 3 threads:

- *Producing thread*
- *Processing thread*
- *Input thread*, when `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` is enabled and `gsm_input_process()` function is called

---

**Tip:** Check *Inter thread communication* for more details about *Producing* and *Processing* thread.

---

## Global event callback

Global event callback function is assigned at library initialization. It is used by the application to receive any kind of event, except the one related to connection:

- GSM station successfully connected to access point
- GSM physical device reset has been detected
- Restore operation finished
- New station has connected to access point
- and many more..

---

**Tip:** Check *Event management* section for different kind of events

---

By default, global event function is single function. If the application tries to split different events with different callback functions, it is possible to do so by using `gsm_evt_register()` function to register a new, custom, event function.

---

**Tip:** Implementation of *Netconn API* leverages `gsm_evt_register()` to receive event when station disconnected from wifi access point. Check its source file for actual implementation.

---

Listing 2: Netconn API module actual implementation

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_netconn.c
3   * \brief        API functions for sequential calls
4   */
5
6  /**
7   * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8   *
9   * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10  * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11  * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12  * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13  * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14  * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15  * subject to the following conditions:
16  *

```

(continues on next page)

```

17  * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18  * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19  *
20  * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21  * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22  * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23  * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24  * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25  * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26  * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27  * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28  *
29  * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30  *
31  * Author:          Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32  * Version:         $_version_$
33  */
34 #include "gsm/gsm_netconn.h"
35 #include "gsm/gsm_private.h"
36 #include "gsm/gsm_conn.h"
37 #include "gsm/gsm_mem.h"
38
39 #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN || __DOXYGEN__
40
41 /* Check conditions */
42 #if !GSM_CFG_CONN
43 #error "GSM_CFG_CONN must be enabled for NETCONN API!"
44 #endif /* !GSM_CFG_CONN */
45
46 #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_QUEUE_LEN < 2
47 #error "GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_QUEUE_LEN must be greater or equal to 2"
48 #endif /* GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_QUEUE_LEN < 2 */
49
50 /**
51  * \brief          Sequential API structure
52  */
53 typedef struct gsm_netconn {
54     struct gsm_netconn* next;                /*!< Linked list entry */
55
56     gsm_netconn_type_t type;                 /*!< Netconn type */
57
58     size_t rcv_packets;                      /*!< Number of received packets so_
↳far on this connection */
59     gsm_conn_p conn;                         /*!< Pointer to actual connection */
60
61     gsm_sys_mbox_t mbox_receive;            /*!< Message queue for receive mbox */
62
63     gsm_linbuff_t buff;                     /*!< Linear buffer structure */
64
65     uint16_t conn_timeout;                  /*!< Connection timeout in units of_
↳seconds when
66                                             netconn is in server (listen)_
↳mode.
67                                             Connection will be automatically_
↳closed if there is no
68                                             data exchange in time. Set to `0`_
↳when timeout feature is disabled. */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

69
70 #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT || __DOXYGEN__
71     uint32_t rcv_timeout;           /*!< Receive timeout in unit of_
↳milliseconds */
72 #endif
73 } gsm_netconn_t;
74
75 static uint8_t rcv_closed = 0xFF;
76 static gsm_netconn_t* netconn_list; /*!< Linked list of netconn entries */
77
78 /**
79  * \brief           Flush all mboxes and clear possible used memories
80  * \param[in]      nc: Pointer to netconn to flush
81  * \param[in]      protect: Set to 1 to protect against multi-thread access
82  */
83 static void
84 flush_mboxes(gsm_netconn_t* nc, uint8_t protect) {
85     gsm_pbuf_p pbuf;
86     if (protect) {
87         gsm_core_lock();
88     }
89     if (gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(&nc->mbox_receive)) {
90         while (gsm_sys_mbox_getnow(&nc->mbox_receive, (void **)&pbuf)) {
91             if (pbuf != NULL && (uint8_t *)pbuf != (uint8_t *)&rcv_closed) {
92                 gsm_pbuf_free(pbuf);           /* Free received data buffers */
93             }
94         }
95         gsm_sys_mbox_delete(&nc->mbox_receive); /* Delete message queue */
96         gsm_sys_mbox_invalid(&nc->mbox_receive); /* Invalid handle */
97     }
98     if (protect) {
99         gsm_core_unlock();
100     }
101 }
102
103 /**
104  * \brief           Callback function for every server connection
105  * \param[in]      evt: Pointer to callback structure
106  * \return         Member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration
107  */
108 static gsmr_t
109 netconn_evt(gsm_evt_t* evt) {
110     gsm_conn_p conn;
111     gsm_netconn_t* nc = NULL;
112     uint8_t close = 0;
113
114     conn = gsm_conn_get_from_evt(evt);         /* Get connection from event */
115     switch (gsm_evt_get_type(evt)) {
116         /*
117          * A new connection has been active
118          * and should be handled by netconn API
119          */
120         case GSM_EVT_CONN_ACTIVE: {           /* A new connection active is active_
↳*/
121             if (gsm_conn_is_client(conn)) {   /* Was connection started by us? */
122                 nc = gsm_conn_get_arg(conn); /* Argument should be already set */
123                 if (nc != NULL) {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

124         nc->conn = conn;           /* Save actual connection */
125     } else {
126         close = 1;                 /* Close this connection, invalid_
↳netconn */
127     }
128     } else {
129         GSM_DEBUGF(GSM_CFG_DBG_NETCONN | GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE | GSM_DBG_LVL_
↳WARNING,
130                 "[NETCONN] Closing connection, it is not in client mode!\r\n");
131         close = 1;                 /* Close the connection at this point_
↳ */
132     }
133
134     /* Decide if some events want to close the connection */
135     if (close) {
136         if (nc != NULL) {
137             gsm_conn_set_arg(conn, NULL); /* Reset argument */
138             gsm_netconn_delete(nc);      /* Free memory for API */
139         }
140         gsm_conn_close(conn, 0);        /* Close the connection */
141         close = 0;
142     }
143     break;
144 }
145
146 /*
147  * We have a new data received which
148  * should have netconn structure as argument
149  */
150 case GSM_EVT_CONN_RECV: {
151     gsm_pbuf_p pbuf;
152
153     nc = gsm_conn_get_arg(conn);        /* Get API from connection */
154     pbuf = gsm_evt_conn_rcv_get_buff(evt); /* Get received buff */
155
156     gsm_conn_rcvcd(conn, pbuf);        /* Notify stack about received data */
157
158     gsm_pbuf_ref(pbuf);                 /* Increase reference counter */
159     if (nc == NULL || !gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(&nc->mbox_receive)
160         || !gsm_sys_mbox_putnow(&nc->mbox_receive, pbuf)) {
161         GSM_DEBUGF(GSM_CFG_DBG_NETCONN,
162                 "[NETCONN] Ignoring more data for receive!\r\n");
163         gsm_pbuf_free(pbuf);           /* Free pbuf */
164         return gsmOKIGNOREMORE;        /* Return OK to free the memory and_
↳ ignore further data */
165     }
166     ++nc->rcv_packets;                 /* Increase number of received_
↳ packets */
167     GSM_DEBUGF(GSM_CFG_DBG_NETCONN | GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE,
168             "[NETCONN] Received pbuf contains %d bytes. Handle written to receive_
↳ mbox\r\n",
169             (int) gsm_pbuf_length(pbuf, 0));
170     break;
171 }
172
173 /* Connection was just closed */
174 case GSM_EVT_CONN_CLOSE: {

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

175         nc = gsm_conn_get_arg(conn);          /* Get API from connection */
176
177         /*
178          * In case we have a netconn available,
179          * simply write pointer to received variable to indicate closed state
180          */
181         if (nc != NULL && gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(&nc->mbox_receive)) {
182             gsm_sys_mbox_putnow(&nc->mbox_receive, (void *)&recv_closed);
183         }
184
185         break;
186     }
187     default:
188         return gsmERR;
189 }
190 return gsmOK;
191 }
192
193 /**
194  * \brief          Global event callback function
195  * \param[in]      evt: Callback information and data
196  * \return         \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t otherwise
197  */
198 static gsmr_t
199 gsm_evt(gsm_evt_t* evt) {
200     switch (gsm_evt_get_type(evt)) {
201         default: break;
202     }
203     return gsmOK;
204 }
205
206 /**
207  * \brief          Create new netconn connection
208  * \param[in]      type: Netconn connection type
209  * \return         New netconn connection on success, `NULL` otherwise
210  */
211 gsm_netconn_p
212 gsm_netconn_new(gsm_netconn_type_t type) {
213     gsm_netconn_t* a;
214     static uint8_t first = 1;
215
216     /* Register only once! */
217     gsm_core_lock();
218     if (first) {
219         first = 0;
220         gsm_evt_register(gsm_evt);          /* Register global event function */
221     }
222     gsm_core_unlock();
223     a = gsm_mem_calloc(1, sizeof(*a));      /* Allocate memory for core object */
224     if (a != NULL) {
225         a->type = type;                    /* Save netconn type */
226         a->conn_timeout = 0;                /* Default connection timeout */
227         if (!gsm_sys_mbox_create(&a->mbox_receive, GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_QUEUE_
228     ↪LEN)) { /* Allocate memory for receiving message box */
229             GSM_DEBUGF(GSM_CFG_DBG_NETCONN | GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE | GSM_DBG_LVL_DANGER,
230                 "[NETCONN] Cannot create receive MBOX\r\n");
231             goto free_ret;

```

(continues on next page)

```

231     }
232     gsm_core_lock();
233     if (netconn_list == NULL) {           /* Add new netconn to the existing_
↪list */
234         netconn_list = a;
235     } else {
236         a->next = netconn_list;         /* Add it to beginning of the list */
237         netconn_list = a;
238     }
239     gsm_core_unlock();
240 }
241 return a;
242 free_ret:
243 if (gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(&a->mbox_receive)) {
244     gsm_sys_mbox_delete (&a->mbox_receive);
245     gsm_sys_mbox_invalid(&a->mbox_receive);
246 }
247 if (a != NULL) {
248     gsm_mem_free_s((void **) &a);
249 }
250 return NULL;
251 }
252
253 /**
254  * \brief          Delete netconn connection
255  * \param[in]     nc: Netconn handle
256  * \return        \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
257  */
258 gsmr_t
259 gsm_netconn_delete(gsm_netconn_p nc) {
260     GSM_ASSERT("netconn != NULL", nc != NULL);
261
262     gsm_core_lock();
263     flush_mboxes(nc, 0);                 /* Clear mboxes */
264
265     /* Remove netconn from linkedlist */
266     if (netconn_list == nc) {
267         netconn_list = netconn_list->next; /* Remove first from linked list */
268     } else if (netconn_list != NULL) {
269         gsm_netconn_p tmp, prev;
270         /* Find element on the list */
271         for (prev = netconn_list, tmp = netconn_list->next;
272             tmp != NULL; prev = tmp, tmp = tmp->next) {
273             if (nc == tmp) {
274                 prev->next = tmp->next; /* Remove tmp from linked list */
275                 break;
276             }
277         }
278     }
279     gsm_core_unlock();
280
281     gsm_mem_free_s((void **) &nc);
282     return gsmOK;
283 }
284
285 /**
286  * \brief          Connect to server as client

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

287  * \param[in]      nc: Netconn handle
288  * \param[in]      host: Pointer to host, such as domain name or IP address in_
↳string format
289  * \param[in]      port: Target port to use
290  * \return         \ref gsmOK if successfully connected, member of \ref gsmr_t_
↳otherwise
291  */
292  gsmr_t
293  gsm_netconn_connect(gsm_netconn_p nc, const char* host, gsm_port_t port) {
294      gsmr_t res;
295
296      GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
297      GSM_ASSERT("host != NULL", host != NULL);
298      GSM_ASSERT("port > 0", port > 0);
299
300      /*
301       * Start a new connection as client and:
302       *
303       * - Set current netconn structure as argument
304       * - Set netconn callback function for connection management
305       * - Start connection in blocking mode
306       */
307      res = gsm_conn_start(NULL, (gsm_conn_type_t)nc->type, host, port, nc, netconn_evt,
↳ 1);
308      return res;
309  }
310
311  /**
312  * \brief          Write data to connection output buffers
313  * \note          This function may only be used on TCP or SSL connections
314  * \param[in]     nc: Netconn handle used to write data to
315  * \param[in]     data: Pointer to data to write
316  * \param[in]     btw: Number of bytes to write
317  * \return        \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
318  */
319  gsmr_t
320  gsm_netconn_write(gsm_netconn_p nc, const void* data, size_t btw) {
321      size_t len, sent;
322      const uint8_t* d = data;
323      gsmr_t res;
324
325      GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
326      GSM_ASSERT("nc->type must be TCP or SSL", nc->type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_TCP || nc->
↳type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_SSL);
327      GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn must be active", gsm_conn_is_active(nc->conn));
328
329      /*
330       * Several steps are done in write process
331       *
332       * 1. Check if buffer is set and check if there is something to write to it.
333       *    1. In case buffer will be full after copy, send it and free memory.
334       *    2. Check how many bytes we can write directly without needed to copy
335       *    3. Try to allocate a new buffer and copy remaining input data to it
336       *    4. In case buffer allocation fails, send data directly (may affect on speed_
↳and effectiveness)
337       */
338

```

(continues on next page)

```

339     /* Step 1 */
340     if (nc->buff.buff != NULL) {                               /* Is there a write buffer ready to_
↳accept more data? */
341         len = GSM_MIN(nc->buff.len - nc->buff.ptr, btw);      /* Get number of bytes we_
↳can write to buffer */
342         if (len > 0) {
343             GSM_MEMCPY(&nc->buff.buff[nc->buff.ptr], data, len); /* Copy memory to_
↳temporary write buffer */
344             d += len;
345             nc->buff.ptr += len;
346             btw -= len;
347         }
348
349         /* Step 1.1 */
350         if (nc->buff.ptr == nc->buff.len) {
351             res = gsm_conn_send(nc->conn, nc->buff.buff, nc->buff.len, &sent, 1);
352
353             gsm_mem_free_s((void **) &nc->buff.buff);
354             if (res != gsmOK) {
355                 return res;
356             }
357         } else {
358             return gsmOK;                                       /* Buffer is not yet full yet */
359         }
360     }
361
362     /* Step 2 */
363     if (btw >= GSM_CFG_CONN_MAX_DATA_LEN) {
364         size_t rem;
365         rem = btw % GSM_CFG_CONN_MAX_DATA_LEN; /* Get remaining bytes for max data_
↳length */
366         res = gsm_conn_send(nc->conn, d, btw - rem, &sent, 1); /* Write data_
↳directly */
367         if (res != gsmOK) {
368             return res;
369         }
370         d += sent;                                             /* Advance in data pointer */
371         btw -= sent;                                          /* Decrease remaining data to send */
372     }
373
374     if (btw == 0) {                                           /* Sent everything? */
375         return gsmOK;
376     }
377
378     /* Step 3 */
379     if (nc->buff.buff == NULL) {                               /* Check if we should allocate a new_
↳buffer */
380         nc->buff.buff = gsm_mem_malloc(sizeof(*nc->buff.buff) * GSM_CFG_CONN_MAX_DATA_
↳LEN);
381         nc->buff.len = GSM_CFG_CONN_MAX_DATA_LEN; /* Save buffer length */
382         nc->buff.ptr = 0;                                     /* Save buffer pointer */
383     }
384
385     /* Step 4 */
386     if (nc->buff.buff != NULL) {                               /* Memory available? */
387         GSM_MEMCPY(&nc->buff.buff[nc->buff.ptr], d, btw); /* Copy data to buffer */
388         nc->buff.ptr += btw;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

389     } else {                                     /* Still no memory available? */
390         return gsm_conn_send(nc->conn, data, btw, NULL, 1); /* Simply send directly
↳blocking */
391     }
392     return gsmOK;
393 }
394
395 /**
396  * \brief      Flush buffered data on netconn \e TCP/SSL connection
397  * \note      This function may only be used on \e TCP/SSL connection
398  * \param[in] nc: Netconn handle to flush data
399  * \return     \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
400  */
401 gsmr_t
402 gsm_netconn_flush(gsm_netconn_p nc) {
403     GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
404     GSM_ASSERT("nc->type must be TCP or SSL", nc->type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_TCP || nc->
↳type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_SSL);
405     GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn must be active", gsm_conn_is_active(nc->conn));
406
407     /*
408     * In case we have data in write buffer,
409     * flush them out to network
410     */
411     if (nc->buff.buff != NULL) {                 /* Check remaining data */
412         if (nc->buff.ptr > 0) {                 /* Do we have data in current buffer?
↳*/
413             gsm_conn_send(nc->conn, nc->buff.buff, nc->buff.ptr, NULL, 1); /* Send
↳data */
414         }
415         gsm_mem_free_s((void **) &nc->buff.buff);
416     }
417     return gsmOK;
418 }
419
420 /**
421  * \brief      Send data on \e UDP connection to default IP and port
422  * \param[in] nc: Netconn handle used to send
423  * \param[in] data: Pointer to data to write
424  * \param[in] btw: Number of bytes to write
425  * \return     \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
426  */
427 gsmr_t
428 gsm_netconn_send(gsm_netconn_p nc, const void* data, size_t btw) {
429     GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
430     GSM_ASSERT("nc->type must be UDP", nc->type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_UDP);
431     GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn must be active", gsm_conn_is_active(nc->conn));
432
433     return gsm_conn_send(nc->conn, data, btw, NULL, 1);
434 }
435
436 /**
437  * \brief      Send data on \e UDP connection to specific IP and port
438  * \note      Use this function in case of UDP type netconn
439  * \param[in] nc: Netconn handle used to send
440  * \param[in] ip: Pointer to IP address
441  * \param[in] port: Port number used to send data

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

442 * \param[in]      data: Pointer to data to write
443 * \param[in]      btw: Number of bytes to write
444 * \return         \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
445 */
446 gsmr_t
447 gsm_netconn_sendto(gsm_netconn_p nc, const gsm_ip_t* ip, gsm_port_t port, const void*
↳data, size_t btw) {
448     GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
449     GSM_ASSERT("nc->type must be UDP", nc->type == GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_UDP);
450     GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn must be active", gsm_conn_is_active(nc->conn));
451
452     return gsm_conn_sendto(nc->conn, ip, port, data, btw, NULL, 1);
453 }
454
455 /**
456 * \brief          Receive data from connection
457 * \param[in]      nc: Netconn handle used to receive from
458 * \param[in]      pbuf: Pointer to pointer to save new receive buffer to.
459 *                When function returns, user must check for valid pbuf value
↳ `pbuf != NULL`
460 * \return         \ref gsmOK when new data ready,
461 * \return         \ref gsmCLOSED when connection closed by remote side,
462 * \return         \ref gsmTIMEOUT when receive timeout occurs
463 * \return         Any other member of \ref gsmr_t otherwise
464 */
465 gsmr_t
466 gsm_netconn_receive(gsm_netconn_p nc, gsm_pbuf_p* pbuf) {
467     GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
468     GSM_ASSERT("pbuf != NULL", pbuf != NULL);
469
470     *pbuf = NULL;
471 #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT
472     /*
473      * Wait for new received data for up to specific timeout
474      * or throw error for timeout notification
475      */
476     if (gsm_sys_mbox_get(&nc->mbox_receive, (void **)pbuf, nc->rcv_timeout) == GSM_
↳SYS_TIMEOUT) {
477         return gsmTIMEOUT;
478     }
479 #else /* GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT */
480     /* Forever wait for new receive packet */
481     gsm_sys_mbox_get(&nc->mbox_receive, (void **)pbuf, 0);
482 #endif /* !GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT */
483
484     /* Check if connection closed */
485     if ((uint8_t *) (*pbuf) == (uint8_t *)&recv_closed) {
486         *pbuf = NULL; /* Reset pbuf */
487         return gsmCLOSED;
488     }
489     return gsmOK; /* We have data available */
490 }
491
492 /**
493 * \brief          Close a netconn connection
494 * \param[in]      nc: Netconn handle to close
495 * \return         \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

496  */
497  gsmr_t
498  gsm_netconn_close(gsm_netconn_p nc) {
499      gsm_conn_p conn;
500
501      GSM_ASSERT("nc != NULL", nc != NULL);
502      GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn != NULL", nc->conn != NULL);
503      GSM_ASSERT("nc->conn must be active", gsm_conn_is_active(nc->conn));
504
505      gsm_netconn_flush(nc);                /* Flush data and ignore result */
506      conn = nc->conn;
507      nc->conn = NULL;
508
509      gsm_conn_set_arg(conn, NULL);         /* Reset argument */
510      gsm_conn_close(conn, 1);             /* Close the connection */
511      flush_mboxes(nc, 1);                 /* Flush message queues */
512      return gsmOK;
513  }
514
515  /**
516   * \brief          Get connection number used for netconn
517   * \param[in]     nc: Netconn handle
518   * \return        `-1` on failure, connection number between `0` and \ref GSM_CFG_
519   ↪MAX_CONNS otherwise
520   */
521  int8_t
522  gsm_netconn_getconnnum(gsm_netconn_p nc) {
523      if (nc != NULL && nc->conn != NULL) {
524          return gsm_conn_getnum(nc->conn);
525      }
526      return -1;
527  }
528
529  #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT || __DOXYGEN__
530
531  /**
532   * \brief          Set timeout value for receiving data.
533   *
534   * When enabled, \ref gsm_netconn_receive will only block for up to
535   * \e timeout value and will return if no new data within this time
536   *
537   * \param[in]     nc: Netconn handle
538   * \param[in]     timeout: Timeout in units of milliseconds.
539   *                Set to `0` to disable timeout for \ref gsm_netconn_receive_
540   ↪function
541   */
542  void
543  gsm_netconn_set_receive_timeout(gsm_netconn_p nc, uint32_t timeout) {
544      nc->rcv_timeout = timeout;
545  }
546
547  /**
548   * \brief          Get netconn receive timeout value
549   * \param[in]     nc: Netconn handle
550   * \return        Timeout in units of milliseconds.
551   *                If value is `0`, timeout is disabled (wait forever)
552   */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

551 uint32_t
552 gsm_netconn_get_receive_timeout(gsm_netconn_p nc) {
553     return nc->rcv_timeout;           /* Return receive timeout */
554 }
555
556 #endif /* GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT || __DOXYGEN__ */
557
558 #endif /* GSM_CFG_NETCONN || __DOXYGEN__ */

```

## Connection specific event

This events are subset of global event callback. They work exactly the same way as global, but only receive events related to connections.

**Tip:** Connection related events start with `GSM_EVT_CONN_*`, such as `GSM_EVT_CONN_RECV`. Check *Event management* for list of all connection events.

Connection events callback function is set when client (application starts connection) starts a new connection with `gsm_conn_start()` function

Listing 3: An example of client with its dedicated event callback function

```

1  #include "client.h"
2  #include "gsm/gsm.h"
3  #include "gsm/gsm_network_api.h"
4
5  /* Host parameter */
6  #define CONN_HOST          "example.com"
7  #define CONN_PORT         80
8
9  static gsmr_t    conn_callback_func(gsm_evt_t* evt);
10
11  /**
12   * \brief          Request data for connection
13   */
14  static const
15  uint8_t req_data[] = ""
16  "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
17  "Host: " CONN_HOST "\r\n"
18  "Connection: close\r\n"
19  "\r\n";
20
21  /**
22   * \brief          Start a new connection(s) as client
23   */
24  void
25  client_connect(void) {
26      gsmr_t res;
27
28      /* Attach to GSM network */
29      gsm_network_request_attach();
30
31      /* Start a new connection as client in non-blocking mode */

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

32     if ((res = gsm_conn_start(NULL, GSM_CONN_TYPE_TCP, "example.com", 80, NULL, conn_
↳callback_func, 0)) == gsmOK) {
33         printf("Connection to " CONN_HOST " started...\r\n");
34     } else {
35         printf("Cannot start connection to " CONN_HOST "!\r\n");
36     }
37 }
38
39 /**
40  * \brief          Event callback function for connection-only
41  * \param[in]     evt: Event information with data
42  * \return        \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t otherwise
43  */
44 static gsmr_t
45 conn_callback_func(gsm_evt_t* evt) {
46     gsm_conn_p conn;
47     gsmr_t res;
48     uint8_t conn_num;
49
50     conn = gsm_conn_get_from_evt(evt);          /* Get connection handle from event */
51     if (conn == NULL) {
52         return gsmERR;
53     }
54     conn_num = gsm_conn_getnum(conn);          /* Get connection number for_
↳identification */
55     switch (gsm_evt_get_type(evt)) {
56     case GSM_EVT_CONN_ACTIVE: {                /* Connection just active */
57         printf("Connection %d active!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
58         res = gsm_conn_send(conn, req_data, sizeof(req_data) - 1, NULL, 0); /*_
↳Start sending data in non-blocking mode */
59         if (res == gsmOK) {
60             printf("Sending request data to server...\r\n");
61         } else {
62             printf("Cannot send request data to server. Closing connection_
↳manually...\r\n");
63             gsm_conn_close(conn, 0);          /* Close the connection */
64         }
65         break;
66     }
67     case GSM_EVT_CONN_CLOSE: {                /* Connection closed */
68         if (gsm_evt_conn_close_is_forced(evt)) {
69             printf("Connection %d closed by client!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
70         } else {
71             printf("Connection %d closed by remote side!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
72         }
73         break;
74     }
75     case GSM_EVT_CONN_SEND: {                /* Data send event */
76         gsmr_t res = gsm_evt_conn_send_get_result(evt);
77         if (res == gsmOK) {
78             printf("Data sent successfully on connection %d...waiting to receive_
↳data from remote side...\r\n", (int)conn_num);
79         } else {
80             printf("Error while sending data on connection %d!\r\n", (int)conn_
↳num);
81         }
82         break;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
83     }
84     case GSM_EVT_CONN_RECV: { /* Data received from remote side */
85         gsm_pbuf_p pbuf = gsm_evt_conn_recv_get_buff(evt);
86         gsm_conn_recved(conn, pbuf); /* Notify stack about received pbuf */
87         printf("Received %d bytes on connection %d..\r\n", (int)gsm_pbuf_
↪length(pbuf, 1), (int)conn_num);
88         break;
89     }
90     case GSM_EVT_CONN_ERROR: { /* Error connecting to server */
91         const char* host = gsm_evt_conn_error_get_host(evt);
92         gsm_port_t port = gsm_evt_conn_error_get_port(evt);
93         printf("Error connecting to %s:%d\r\n", host, (int)port);
94         break;
95     }
96     default: break;
97 }
98 return gsmOK;
99 }
```

## API call event

API function call event function is special type of event and is linked to command execution. It is especially useful when dealing with non-blocking commands to understand when specific command execution finished and when next operation could start.

Every API function, which directly operates with AT command on physical device layer, has optional 2 parameters for API call event:

- Callback function, called when command finished
- Custom user parameter for callback function

Below is an example code for SMS send. It uses custom API callback function to notify application when command has been executed successfully

Listing 4: Simple example for API call event, using DNS module

```

1  /* Somewhere in thread function */
2
3  /* Get device hostname in blocking mode */
4  /* Function returns actual result */
5  if (gsm_sms_send("+0123456789", "text", NULL, NULL, 1 /* 1 means blocking call */) ==
↳gsmOK) {
6      /* At this point we have valid result from device */
7      printf("SMS sent successfully\r\n");
8  } else {
9      printf("Error trying to send SMS..\r\n");
10 }

```

## 5.2.5 Blocking or non-blocking API calls

API functions often allow application to set `blocking` parameter indicating if function shall be blocking or non-blocking.

### Blocking mode

When the function is called in blocking mode `blocking = 1`, application thread gets suspended until response from *GSM* device is received. If there is a queue of multiple commands, thread may wait a while before receiving data.

When API function returns, application has valid response data and can react immediately.

- Linear programming model may be used
- Application may use multiple threads for real-time execution to prevent system stalling when running function call

**Warning:** Due to internal architecture, it is not allowed to call API functions in *blocking mode* from events or callbacks. Any attempt to do so will result in function returning error.

Example code:

Listing 5: Blocking command example

```

1  /* Somewhere in thread function */
2
3  /* Get device hostname in blocking mode */
4  /* Function returns actual result */
5  if (gsm_sms_send("+0123456789", "text", NULL, NULL, 1 /* 1 means blocking call */) ==
↳gsmOK) {
6      /* At this point we have valid result from device */
7      printf("SMS sent successfully\r\n");
8  } else {
9      printf("Error trying to send SMS..\r\n");
10 }

```

## Non-blocking mode

If the API function is called in non-blocking mode, function will return immediately with status indicating if command request has been successfully sent to internal command queue. Response has to be processed in event callback function.

**Warning:** Due to internal architecture, it is only allowed to call API functions in *non-blocking mode* from events or callbacks. Any attempt to do so will result in function returning error.

Example code:

Listing 6: Non-blocking command example

```

1  /* Hostname event function, called when gsm_sms_send() function finishes */
2  void
3  sms_send_fn(gsmr_t res, void* arg) {
4      /* Check actual result from device */
5      if (res == gsmOK) {
6          printf("SMS sent successfully\r\n");
7      } else {
8          printf("Error trying to send SMS\r\n");
9      }
10 }
11
12 /* Somewhere in thread and/or other GSM event function */
13
14 /* Send SMS in non-blocking mode */
15 /* Function now returns if command has been sent to internal message queue */
16 if (gsm_sms_send("number", "text message", sms_send_fn, NULL, 0 /* 0 means non-
17 ↪blocking call */) == gsmOK) {
18     /* At this point we only know that command has been sent to queue */
19     printf("SMS send message command sent to queue.\r\n");
20 } else {
21     /* Error writing message to queue */
22     printf("Cannot send SMS send message command to queue. Maybe out of memory? Check ↪
23     ↪result from function\r\n");

```

**Warning:** When using non-blocking API calls, do not use local variables as parameter. This may introduce *undefined behavior* and *memory corruption* if application function returns before command is executed.

Example of a bad code:

Listing 7: Example of bad usage of non-blocking command

```

1  /* Hostname event function, called when gsm_sms_send() function finishes */
2  void
3  sms_send_fn(gsmr_t res, void* arg) {
4      /* Check actual result from device */
5      if (res == gsmOK) {
6          printf("SMS sent successfully\r\n");
7      } else {
8          printf("Error trying to send SMS\r\n");

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

9     }
10  }
11
12  /* Check hostname */
13  void
14  check_hostname(void) {
15      char message[] = "text message";
16
17      /* Send SMS in non-blocking mode */
18      /* Function now returns if command has been sent to internal message queue */
19      /* It uses pointer to local data but w/o blocking command */
20      if (gsm_sms_send("number", message, sms_send_fn, NULL, 0 /* 0 means non-blocking_
↳call */) == gsmOK) {
21          /* At this point we only know that command has been sent to queue */
22          printf("SMS send message command sent to queue.\r\n");
23      } else {
24          /* Error writing message to queue */
25          printf("Cannot send SMS send message command to queue. Maybe out of memory?_
↳Check result from function\r\n");
26      }
27  }

```

## 5.2.6 Porting guide

High level of *GSM-AT* library is platform independent, written in ANSI C99, however there is an important part where middleware needs to communicate with target *GSM* device and it must work under different optional operating systems selected by final customer.

Porting consists of:

- Implementation of *low-level* part, for actual communication between host device and *GSM* device
- Implementation of system functions, link between target operating system and middleware functions
- Assignment of memory for allocation manager

### Implement low-level driver

To successfully implement all parts of *low-level* driver, application must take care of:

- Implementing *gsm\_ll\_init()* and *gsm\_ll\_deinit()* callback functions
- Implement and assign *send data* and optional *hardware reset* functions callbacks
- Assign memory for allocation manager when using default allocator
- Process received data from *GSM* device and send them to input module for further processing

---

**Tip:** Port examples are available for STM32 and WIN32 architectures. Both actual working and up-to-date implementations are available within the library.

---



---

**Note:** Check *Input module* for more information about direct & indirect input processing.

---

### Implement system functions

System functions are bridge between operating system calls and *GSM* middleware. *GSM* library relies on stable operating system features and its implementation and does not require any special features which do not normally come with operating systems.

Operating system must support:

- Thread management functions
- Mutex management functions
- Binary semaphores only functions, no need for counting semaphores
- Message queue management functions

**Warning:** If any of the features are not available within targeted operating system, customer needs to resolve it with care. As an example, message queue is not available in WIN32 OS API therefore custom message queue has been implemented using binary semaphores

Application needs to implement all system call functions, starting with `gsm_sys_`. It must also prepare header file for standard types in order to support OS types within *GSM* middleware.

An example code is provided latter section of this page for WIN32 and STM32.

---

**Note:** Check *System functions* for function prototypes.

---

### Steps to follow

- Copy `gsm_at_lib/src/system/gsm_sys_template.c` to the same folder and rename it to application port, eg. `gsm_sys_win32.c`
- Open newly created file and implement all system functions
- Copy folder `gsm_at_lib/src/include/system/port/template/*` to the same folder and rename *folder name* to application port, eg. `cmsis_os`
- Open `gsm_sys_port.h` file from newly created folder and implement all *typedefs* and *macros* for specific target
- Add source file to compiler sources and add path to header file to include paths in compiler options

---

**Note:** Check *System functions* for function prototypes.

---

## Example: Low-level driver for WIN32

Example code for low-level porting on WIN32 platform. It uses native *Windows* features to open *COM* port and read/write from/to it.

Notes:

- It uses separate thread for received data processing. It uses `gsm_input_process()` or `gsm_input()` functions, based on application configuration of `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` parameter.
  - When `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` is disabled, dedicated receive buffer is created by *GSM-AT* library and `gsm_input()` function just writes data to it and does not process received characters immediately. This is handled by *Processing* thread at later stage instead.
  - When `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` is enabled, `gsm_input_process()` is used, which directly processes input data and sends potential callback/event functions to application layer.
- Memory manager has been assigned to 1 region of `GSM_MEM_SIZE` size
- It sets `send` and `reset` callback functions for *GSM-AT* library

Listing 8: Actual implementation of low-level driver for WIN32

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_ll_win32.c
3   * \brief         Low-level communication with GSM device for WIN32
4   */
5
6  /**
7   * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8   *
9   * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10  * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11  * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12  * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13  * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14  * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15  * subject to the following conditions:
16  *
17  * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18  * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19  *
20  * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21  * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22  * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23  * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24  * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25  * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26  * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27  * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28  *
29  * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30  *
31  * Author:         Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32  * Version:        $_version_$
33  */
34 #include "system/gsm_ll.h"
35 #include "gsm/gsm.h"
36 #include "gsm/gsm_mem.h"

```

(continues on next page)

```

37 #include "gsm/gsm_input.h"
38
39 #if !__DOXYGEN__
40
41 static uint8_t initialized = 0;
42 static HANDLE thread_handle;
43 static volatile HANDLE com_port;           /*!< COM port handle */
44 static uint8_t data_buffer[0x1000];       /*!< Received data array */
45
46 static void uart_thread(void* param);
47
48 /**
49  * \brief          Send data to GSM device, function called from GSM stack when we
↳have data to send
50  * \param[in]     data: Pointer to data to send
51  * \param[in]     len: Number of bytes to send
52  * \return        Number of bytes sent
53  */
54 static size_t
55 send_data(const void* data, size_t len) {
56     DWORD written;
57     if (com_port != NULL) {
58 #if !GSM_CFG_AT_ECHO
59         const uint8_t* d = data;
60         HANDLE hConsole;
61
62         hConsole = GetStdHandle(STD_OUTPUT_HANDLE);
63         SetConsoleTextAttribute(hConsole, FOREGROUND_RED);
64         for (DWORD i = 0; i < len; ++i) {
65             printf("%c", d[i]);
66         }
67         SetConsoleTextAttribute(hConsole, FOREGROUND_RED | FOREGROUND_GREEN |
↳FOREGROUND_BLUE);
68 #endif /* !GSM_CFG_AT_ECHO */
69
70         /* Write data to AT port */
71         WriteFile(com_port, data, len, &written, NULL);
72         FlushFileBuffers(com_port);
73         return written;
74     }
75     return 0;
76 }
77
78 /**
79  * \brief          Configure UART (USB to UART)
80  */
81 static void
82 configure_uart(uint32_t baudrate) {
83     DCB dcb = { 0 };
84     dcb.DCBlength = sizeof(dcb);
85
86     /*
87      * On first call,
88      * create virtual file on selected COM port and open it
89      * as generic read and write
90      */
91     if (!initialized) {

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

92     static const LPCWSTR com_ports[] = {
93         L"\\\\.\\COM23",
94         L"\\\\.\\COM12",
95         L"\\\\.\\COM9",
96         L"\\\\.\\COM8",
97         L"\\\\.\\COM4"
98     };
99     for (size_t i = 0; i < sizeof(com_ports) / sizeof(com_ports[0]); ++i) {
100         com_port = CreateFile(com_ports[i],
101             GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE,
102             0,
103             0,
104             OPEN_EXISTING,
105             0,
106             NULL
107         );
108         if (GetCommState(com_port, &dcb)) {
109             printf("COM PORT %s opened!\\r\\n", (const char *)com_ports[i]);
110             break;
111         }
112     }
113 }
114
115 /* Configure COM port parameters */
116 if (GetCommState(com_port, &dcb)) {
117     COMMTIMEOUTS timeouts;
118
119     dcb.BaudRate = baudrate;
120     dcb.ByteSize = 8;
121     dcb.Parity = NOPARITY;
122     dcb.StopBits = ONESTOPBIT;
123
124     if (!SetCommState(com_port, &dcb)) {
125         printf("Cannot set COM PORT info\\r\\n");
126     }
127     if (GetCommTimeouts(com_port, &timeouts)) {
128         /* Set timeout to return immediately from ReadFile function */
129         timeouts.ReadIntervalTimeout = MAXDWORD;
130         timeouts.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant = 0;
131         timeouts.ReadTotalTimeoutMultiplier = 0;
132         if (!SetCommTimeouts(com_port, &timeouts)) {
133             printf("Cannot set COM PORT timeouts\\r\\n");
134         }
135         GetCommTimeouts(com_port, &timeouts);
136     } else {
137         printf("Cannot get COM PORT timeouts\\r\\n");
138     }
139 } else {
140     printf("Cannot get COM PORT info\\r\\n");
141 }
142
143 /* On first function call, create a thread to read data from COM port */
144 if (!initialized) {
145     thread_handle = CreateThread(0, 0, (LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE)uart_thread, NULL,
146     ↪0, 0);
147 }

```

(continues on next page)

```

148
149 /**
150  * \brief          UART thread
151  */
152 static void
153 uart_thread(void* param) {
154     DWORD bytes_read;
155     gsm_sys_sem_t sem;
156     FILE* file = NULL;
157
158     gsm_sys_sem_create(&sem, 0);          /* Create semaphore for delay_
↳functions */
159
160     while (com_port == NULL) {
161         gsm_sys_sem_wait(&sem, 1);      /* Add some delay with yield */
162     }
163
164     fopen_s(&file, "log_file.txt", "w+"); /* Open debug file in write mode */
165     while (1) {
166         /*
167          * Try to read data from COM port
168          * and send it to upper layer for processing
169          */
170         do {
171             ReadFile(com_port, data_buffer, sizeof(data_buffer), &bytes_read, NULL);
172             if (bytes_read > 0) {
173                 HANDLE hConsole;
174                 hConsole = GetStdHandle(STD_OUTPUT_HANDLE);
175                 SetConsoleTextAttribute(hConsole, FOREGROUND_GREEN);
176                 for (DWORD i = 0; i < bytes_read; ++i) {
177                     printf("%c", data_buffer[i]);
178                 }
179                 SetConsoleTextAttribute(hConsole, FOREGROUND_RED | FOREGROUND_GREEN |
↳FOREGROUND_BLUE);
180
181                 /* Send received data to input processing module */
182 #if GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS
183                 gsm_input_process(data_buffer, (size_t)bytes_read);
184 #else /* GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS */
185                 gsm_input(data_buffer, (size_t)bytes_read);
186 #endif /* !GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS */
187
188                 /* Write received data to output debug file */
189                 if (file != NULL) {
190                     fwrite(data_buffer, 1, bytes_read, file);
191                     fflush(file);
192                 }
193             }
194             while (bytes_read == (DWORD)sizeof(data_buffer));
195
196             /* Implement delay to allow other tasks processing */
197             gsm_sys_sem_wait(&sem, 1);
198         }
199     }
200
201 /**
202  * \brief          Callback function called from initialization process

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

203  *
204  * \note          This function may be called multiple times if AT baudrate is
↳changed from application.
205  *              It is important that every configuration except AT baudrate is
↳configured only once!
206  *
207  * \note          This function may be called from different threads in GSM stack
↳when using OS.
208  *              When \ref GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS is set to 1, this function
↳may be called from user UART thread.
209  *
210  * \param[in,out] ll: Pointer to \ref gsm_ll_t structure to fill data for
↳communication functions
211  * \return        \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
212  */
213  gsmr_t
214  gsm_ll_init(gsm_ll_t* ll) {
215  #if !GSM_CFG_MEM_CUSTOM
216      /* Step 1: Configure memory for dynamic allocations */
217      static uint8_t memory[0x10000];          /* Create memory for dynamic
↳allocations with specific size */
218
219      /*
220       * Create memory region(s) of memory.
221       * If device has internal/external memory available,
222       * multiple memories may be used
223       */
224      gsm_mem_region_t mem_regions[] = {
225          { memory, sizeof(memory) }
226      };
227      if (!initialized) {
228          gsm_mem_assignmemory(mem_regions, GSM_ARRAYSIZE(mem_regions)); /* Assign
↳memory for allocations to GSM library */
229      }
230  #endif /* !GSM_CFG_MEM_CUSTOM */
231
232      /* Step 2: Set AT port send function to use when we have data to transmit */
233      if (!initialized) {
234          ll->send_fn = send_data;             /* Set callback function to send data
↳*/
235      }
236
237      /* Step 3: Configure AT port to be able to send/receive data to/from GSM device */
238      configure_uart(ll->uart.baudrate);      /* Initialize UART for communication
↳*/
239
240      initialized = 1;
241      return gsmOK;
242  }
243  #endif /* !__DOXYGEN__ */

```

### Example: Low-level driver for STM32

Example code for low-level porting on *STM32* platform. It uses *CMSIS-OS* based application layer functions for implementing threads & other OS dependent features.

Notes:

- It uses separate thread for received data processing. It uses `gsm_input_process()` function to directly process received data without using intermediate receive buffer
- Memory manager has been assigned to 1 region of `GSM_MEM_SIZE` size
- It sets `send` and `reset` callback functions for *GSM-AT* library

Listing 9: Actual implementation of low-level driver for STM32

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_ll_stm32.c
3   * \brief        Generic STM32 driver, included in various STM32 driver variants
4   */
5
6  /**
7   * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8   *
9   * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10  * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11  * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12  * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13  * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14  * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15  * subject to the following conditions:
16  *
17  * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18  * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19  *
20  * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21  * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22  * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23  * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24  * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25  * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26  * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27  * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28  *
29  * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30  *
31  * Author:         Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32  * Version:        $_version_$
33  */
34
35  /**
36   * How it works
37   *
38   * On first call to \ref gsm_ll_init, new thread is created and processed in usart_ll_
39   * ↪thread function.
40   * USART is configured in RX DMA mode and any incoming bytes are processed inside_
41   * ↪thread function.
42   * DMA and USART implement interrupt handlers to notify main thread about new data_
43   * ↪ready to send to upper layer.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

41  *
42  * More about UART + RX DMA: https://github.com/MaJerle/stm32-usart-dma-rx-tx
43  *
44  * \ref GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS must be enabled in `gsm_config.h` to use this_
  ↪ driver.
45  */
46  #include "gsm/gsm.h"
47  #include "gsm/gsm_mem.h"
48  #include "gsm/gsm_input.h"
49  #include "system/gsm_ll.h"
50
51  #if !__DOXYGEN__
52
53  #if !GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS
54  #error "GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS must be enabled in `gsm_config.h` to use this_
  ↪ driver."
55  #endif /* GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS */
56
57  #if !defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_BUFF_SIZE)
58  #define GSM_USART_DMA_RX_BUFF_SIZE    0x1000
59  #endif /* !defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_BUFF_SIZE) */
60
61  #if !defined(GSM_MEM_SIZE)
62  #define GSM_MEM_SIZE                  0x1000
63  #endif /* !defined(GSM_MEM_SIZE) */
64
65  #if !defined(GSM_USART_RDR_NAME)
66  #define GSM_USART_RDR_NAME            RDR
67  #endif /* !defined(GSM_USART_RDR_NAME) */
68
69  /* USART memory */
70  static uint8_t    usart_mem[GSM_USART_DMA_RX_BUFF_SIZE];
71  static uint8_t    is_running, initialized;
72  static size_t     old_pos;
73
74  /* USART thread */
75  static void usart_ll_thread(void* arg);
76  static osThreadId_t usart_ll_thread_id;
77
78  /* Message queue */
79  static osMessageQueueId_t usart_ll_mbox_id;
80
81  /**
82   * \brief          USART data processing
83   */
84  static void
85  usart_ll_thread(void* arg) {
86      size_t pos;
87
88      GSM_UNUSED(arg);
89
90      while (1) {
91          void* d;
92          /* Wait for the event message from DMA or USART */
93          osMessageQueueGet(usart_ll_mbox_id, &d, NULL, osWaitForever);
94
95          /* Read data */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

96 #if defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM)
97     pos = sizeof(usart_mem) - LL_DMA_GetDataLength(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_
↳RX_STREAM);
98 #else
99     pos = sizeof(usart_mem) - LL_DMA_GetDataLength(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_
↳RX_CH);
100 #endif /* defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM) */
101     if (pos != old_pos && is_running) {
102         if (pos > old_pos) {
103             gsm_input_process(&usart_mem[old_pos], pos - old_pos);
104         } else {
105             gsm_input_process(&usart_mem[old_pos], sizeof(usart_mem) - old_pos);
106             if (pos > 0) {
107                 gsm_input_process(&usart_mem[0], pos);
108             }
109         }
110         old_pos = pos;
111         if (old_pos == sizeof(usart_mem)) {
112             old_pos = 0;
113         }
114     }
115 }
116 }
117
118 /**
119  * \brief          Configure UART using DMA for receive in double buffer mode and
↳IDLE line detection
120  */
121 static void
122 configure_uart(uint32_t baudrate) {
123     static LL_USART_InitTypeDef usart_init;
124     static LL_DMA_InitTypeDef dma_init;
125     LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef gpio_init;
126
127     if (!initialized) {
128         /* Enable peripheral clocks */
129         GSM_USART_CLK;
130         GSM_USART_DMA_CLK;
131         GSM_USART_TX_PORT_CLK;
132         GSM_USART_RX_PORT_CLK;
133
134         #if defined(GSM_RESET_PIN)
135             GSM_RESET_PORT_CLK;
136         #endif /* defined(GSM_RESET_PIN) */
137
138         /* Global pin configuration */
139         LL_GPIO_StructInit(&gpio_init);
140         gpio_init.OutputType = LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSH_PULL;
141         gpio_init.Pull = LL_GPIO_PULL_UP;
142         gpio_init.Speed = LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH;
143         gpio_init.Mode = LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT;
144
145         #if defined(GSM_RESET_PIN)
146             /* Configure RESET pin */
147             gpio_init.Pin = GSM_RESET_PIN;
148             LL_GPIO_Init(GSM_RESET_PORT, &gpio_init);
149         #endif /* defined(GSM_RESET_PIN) */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

150
151     /* Configure USART pins */
152     gpio_init.Mode = LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE;
153
154     /* TX PIN */
155     gpio_init.Alternate = GSM_USART_TX_PIN_AF;
156     gpio_init.Pin = GSM_USART_TX_PIN;
157     LL_GPIO_Init(GSM_USART_TX_PORT, &gpio_init);
158
159     /* RX PIN */
160     gpio_init.Alternate = GSM_USART_RX_PIN_AF;
161     gpio_init.Pin = GSM_USART_RX_PIN;
162     LL_GPIO_Init(GSM_USART_RX_PORT, &gpio_init);
163
164     /* Configure UART */
165     LL_USART_DeInit(GSM_USART);
166     LL_USART_StructInit(&usart_init);
167     usart_init.BaudRate = baudrate;
168     usart_init.DataWidth = LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B;
169     usart_init.HardwareFlowControl = LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
170     usart_init.OverSampling = LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16;
171     usart_init.Parity = LL_USART_PARITY_NONE;
172     usart_init.StopBits = LL_USART_STOPBITS_1;
173     usart_init.TransferDirection = LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX;
174     LL_USART_Init(GSM_USART, &usart_init);
175
176     /* Enable USART interrupts and DMA request */
177     LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE(GSM_USART);
178     LL_USART_EnableIT_PE(GSM_USART);
179     LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR(GSM_USART);
180     LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX(GSM_USART);
181
182     /* Enable USART interrupts */
183     NVIC_SetPriority(GSM_USART_IRQ, NVIC_EncodePriority(NVIC_
↪GetPriorityGrouping(), 0x07, 0x00));
184     NVIC_EnableIRQ(GSM_USART_IRQ);
185
186     /* Configure DMA */
187     is_running = 0;
188     #if defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM)
189     LL_DMA_DeInit(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
190     dma_init.Channel = GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH;
191     #else
192     LL_DMA_DeInit(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH);
193     dma_init.PeriphRequest = GSM_USART_DMA_RX_REQ_NUM;
194     #endif /* defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM) */
195     dma_init.PeriphOrM2MSrcAddress = (uint32_t)&GSM_USART->GSM_USART_RDR_NAME;
196     dma_init.MemoryOrM2MDstAddress = (uint32_t)usart_mem;
197     dma_init.Direction = LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY;
198     dma_init.Mode = LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR;
199     dma_init.PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode = LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT;
200     dma_init.MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode = LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT;
201     dma_init.PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize = LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE;
202     dma_init.MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize = LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE;
203     dma_init.NbData = sizeof(usart_mem);
204     dma_init.Priority = LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM;
205     #if defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

206     LL_DMA_Init(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM, &dma_init);
207 #else
208     LL_DMA_Init(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH, &dma_init);
209 #endif /* defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM) */
210
211     /* Enable DMA interrupts */
212 #if defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM)
213     LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
214     LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
215     LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
216     LL_DMA_EnableIT_FE(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
217     LL_DMA_EnableIT_DME(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
218 #else
219     LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH);
220     LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH);
221     LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH);
222 #endif /* defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM) */
223
224     /* Enable DMA interrupts */
225     NVIC_SetPriority(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_IRQ, NVIC_EncodePriority(NVIC_
↳GetPriorityGrouping(), 0x07, 0x00));
226     NVIC_EnableIRQ(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_IRQ);
227
228     old_pos = 0;
229     is_running = 1;
230
231     /* Start DMA and USART */
232 #if defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM)
233     LL_DMA_EnableStream(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM);
234 #else
235     LL_DMA_EnableChannel(GSM_USART_DMA, GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CH);
236 #endif /* defined(GSM_USART_DMA_RX_STREAM) */
237     LL_USART_Enable(GSM_USART);
238 } else {
239     osDelay(10);
240     LL_USART_Disable(GSM_USART);
241     usart_init.BaudRate = baudrate;
242     LL_USART_Init(GSM_USART, &usart_init);
243     LL_USART_Enable(GSM_USART);
244 }
245
246     /* Create mbox and start thread */
247     if (usart_ll_mbox_id == NULL) {
248         usart_ll_mbox_id = osMessageQueueNew(10, sizeof(void *), NULL);
249     }
250     if (usart_ll_thread_id == NULL) {
251         const osThreadAttr_t attr = {
252             .stack_size = 1024
253         };
254         usart_ll_thread_id = osThreadNew(usart_ll_thread, usart_ll_mbox_id, &attr);
255     }
256 }
257
258 #if defined(GSM_RESET_PIN)
259 /**
260  * \brief      Hardware reset callback
261  */

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

262 static uint8_t
263 reset_device(uint8_t state) {
264     if (state) {                                     /* Activate reset line */
265         LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin(GSM_RESET_PORT, GSM_RESET_PIN);
266     } else {
267         LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin(GSM_RESET_PORT, GSM_RESET_PIN);
268     }
269     return 1;
270 }
271 #endif /* defined(GSM_RESET_PIN) */
272
273 /**
274  * \brief          Send data to GSM device
275  * \param[in]     data: Pointer to data to send
276  * \param[in]     len: Number of bytes to send
277  * \return        Number of bytes sent
278  */
279 static size_t
280 send_data(const void* data, size_t len) {
281     const uint8_t* d = data;
282
283     for (size_t i = 0; i < len; ++i, ++d) {
284         LL_USART_TransmitData8(GSM_USART, *d);
285         while (!LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE(GSM_USART)) {}
286     }
287     return len;
288 }
289
290 /**
291  * \brief          Callback function called from initialization process
292  * \note           This function may be called multiple times if AT baudrate is
293  * ↪changed from application
294  * \param[in,out] ll: Pointer to \ref gsm_ll_t structure to fill data for
295  * ↪communication functions
296  * \param[in]     baudrate: Baudrate to use on AT port
297  * \return        Member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration
298  */
299 gsmr_t
300 gsm_ll_init(gsm_ll_t* ll) {
301     #if !GSM_CFG_MEM_CUSTOM
302         static uint8_t memory[GSM_MEM_SIZE];
303         gsm_mem_region_t mem_regions[] = {
304             { memory, sizeof(memory) }
305         };
306
307         if (!initialized) {
308             gsm_mem_assignmemory(mem_regions, GSM_ARRAYSIZE(mem_regions)); /* Assign
309             ↪memory for allocations */
310         }
311     #endif /* !GSM_CFG_MEM_CUSTOM */
312
313     if (!initialized) {
314         ll->send_fn = send_data;                                     /* Set callback function to send data
315         ↪*/
316     #if defined(GSM_RESET_PIN)
317         ll->reset_fn = reset_device;                               /* Set callback for hardware reset */
318     #endif /* defined(GSM_RESET_PIN) */
319 }

```

(continues on next page)

```

315     }
316
317     configure_uart(ll->uart.baudrate);           /* Initialize UART for communication_
↪ */
318     initialized = 1;
319     return gsmOK;
320 }
321
322 /**
323  * \brief          Callback function to de-init low-level communication part
324  * \param[in,out] ll: Pointer to \ref gsm_ll_t structure to fill data for_
↪ communication functions
325  * \return         \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t enumeration otherwise
326  */
327 gsmr_t
328 gsm_ll_deinit(gsm_ll_t* ll) {
329     if (usart_ll_mbox_id != NULL) {
330         osMessageQueueId_t tmp = usart_ll_mbox_id;
331         usart_ll_mbox_id = NULL;
332         osMessageQueueDelete(tmp);
333     }
334     if (usart_ll_thread_id != NULL) {
335         osThreadId_t tmp = usart_ll_thread_id;
336         usart_ll_thread_id = NULL;
337         osThreadTerminate(tmp);
338     }
339     initialized = 0;
340     GSM_UNUSED(ll);
341     return gsmOK;
342 }
343
344 /**
345  * \brief          UART global interrupt handler
346  */
347 void
348 GSM_USART_IRQHANDLER(void) {
349     LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE(GSM_USART);
350     LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE(GSM_USART);
351     LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE(GSM_USART);
352     LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE(GSM_USART);
353     LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE(GSM_USART);
354
355     if (usart_ll_mbox_id != NULL) {
356         void* d = (void *)1;
357         osMessageQueuePut(usart_ll_mbox_id, &d, 0, 0);
358     }
359 }
360
361 /**
362  * \brief          UART DMA stream/channel handler
363  */
364 void
365 GSM_USART_DMA_RX_IRQHANDLER(void) {
366     GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CLEAR_TC;
367     GSM_USART_DMA_RX_CLEAR_HT;
368
369     if (usart_ll_mbox_id != NULL) {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

370     void* d = (void *)1;
371     osMessageQueuePut(usart_ll_mbox_id, &d, 0, 0);
372 }
373 }
374
375 #endif /* !__DOXYGEN__ */

```

## Example: System functions for WIN32

Listing 10: Actual header implementation of system functions for WIN32

```

1  /**
2  * \file      gsm_sys_port.h
3  * \brief    WIN32 based system file implementation
4  */
5
6  /**
7  * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8  *
9  * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12 * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13 * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14 * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15 * subject to the following conditions:
16 *
17 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19 *
20 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22 * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23 * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24 * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25 * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26 * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27 * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28 *
29 * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30 *
31 * Author:      Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32 * Version:     $_version_$
33 */
34 #ifndef GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H
35 #define GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H
36
37 #include <stdint.h>
38 #include <stdlib.h>
39 #include "gsm_config.h"
40 #include "windows.h"
41
42 #ifdef __cplusplus
43 extern "C" {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

44 #endif /* __cplusplus */
45
46 #if GSM_CFG_OS && !__DOXYGEN__
47
48 typedef HANDLE          gsm_sys_mutex_t;
49 typedef HANDLE          gsm_sys_sem_t;
50 typedef HANDLE          gsm_sys_mbox_t;
51 typedef HANDLE          gsm_sys_thread_t;
52 typedef int              gsm_sys_thread_prio_t;
53
54 #define GSM_SYS_MUTEX_NULL      ((HANDLE)0)
55 #define GSM_SYS_SEM_NULL        ((HANDLE)0)
56 #define GSM_SYS_MBOX_NULL      ((HANDLE)0)
57 #define GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT        (INFINITE)
58 #define GSM_SYS_THREAD_PRIO    (0)
59 #define GSM_SYS_THREAD_SS      (4096)
60
61 #endif /* GSM_CFG_OS && !__DOXYGEN__ */
62
63 #ifdef __cplusplus
64 }
65 #endif /* __cplusplus */
66
67 #endif /* GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H */

```

Listing 11: Actual implementation of system functions for WIN32

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_sys_win32.c
3   * \brief        System dependant functions for WIN32
4   */
5
6  /**
7   * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8   *
9   * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10  * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11  * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12  * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13  * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14  * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15  * subject to the following conditions:
16  *
17  * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18  * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19  *
20  * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21  * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22  * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23  * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24  * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25  * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26  * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27  * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28  *
29  * This file is part of GSM-AT library.

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

30  *
31  * Author:           Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32  * Version:         $_version_$
33  */
34  #include <string.h>
35  #include <stdlib.h>
36  #include "system/gsm_sys.h"
37
38  #if !__DOXYGEN__
39
40  /**
41   * \brief           Custom message queue implementation for WIN32
42   */
43  typedef struct {
44     gsm_sys_sem_t sem_not_empty;           /*!< Semaphore indicates not empty */
45     gsm_sys_sem_t sem_not_full;          /*!< Semaphore indicates not full */
46     gsm_sys_sem_t sem;                    /*!< Semaphore to lock access */
47     size_t in, out, size;
48     void* entries[1];
49 } win32_mbox_t;
50
51 static LARGE_INTEGER freq, sys_start_time;
52 static gsm_sys_mutex_t sys_mutex;        /* Mutex ID for main protection */
53
54 static uint8_t
55 mbox_is_full(win32_mbox_t* m) {
56     size_t size = 0;
57     if (m->in > m->out) {
58         size = (m->in - m->out);
59     } else if (m->out > m->in) {
60         size = m->size - m->out + m->in;
61     }
62     return size == m->size - 1;
63 }
64
65 static uint8_t
66 mbox_is_empty(win32_mbox_t* m) {
67     return m->in == m->out;
68 }
69
70 static uint32_t
71 osKernelSysTick(void) {
72     LONGLONG ret;
73     LARGE_INTEGER now;
74
75     QueryPerformanceFrequency(&freq);    /* Get frequency */
76     QueryPerformanceCounter(&now);       /* Get current time */
77     ret = now.QuadPart - sys_start_time.QuadPart;
78     return (uint32_t)((ret) * 1000) / freq.QuadPart;
79 }
80
81 uint8_t
82 gsm_sys_init(void) {
83     QueryPerformanceFrequency(&freq);
84     QueryPerformanceCounter(&sys_start_time);
85
86     gsm_sys_mutex_create(&sys_mutex);

```

(continues on next page)

```
87     return 1;
88 }
89
90 uint32_t
91 gsm_sys_now(void) {
92     return osKernelSysTick();
93 }
94
95 uint8_t
96 gsm_sys_protect(void) {
97     gsm_sys_mutex_lock(&sys_mutex);
98     return 1;
99 }
100
101 uint8_t
102 gsm_sys_unprotect(void) {
103     gsm_sys_mutex_unlock(&sys_mutex);
104     return 1;
105 }
106
107 uint8_t
108 gsm_sys_mutex_create(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
109     *p = CreateMutex(NULL, FALSE, NULL);
110     return *p != NULL;
111 }
112
113 uint8_t
114 gsm_sys_mutex_delete(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
115     return CloseHandle(*p);
116 }
117
118 uint8_t
119 gsm_sys_mutex_lock(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
120     DWORD ret;
121     ret = WaitForSingleObject(*p, INFINITE);
122     if (ret != WAIT_OBJECT_0) {
123         return 0;
124     }
125     return 1;
126 }
127
128 uint8_t
129 gsm_sys_mutex_unlock(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
130     return (uint8_t)ReleaseMutex(*p);
131 }
132
133 uint8_t
134 gsm_sys_mutex_isvalid(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
135     return p != NULL && *p != NULL;
136 }
137
138 uint8_t
139 gsm_sys_mutex_invalid(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
140     *p = GSM_SYS_MUTEX_NULL;
141     return 1;
142 }
143
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

144 uint8_t
145 gsm_sys_sem_create(gsm_sys_sem_t* p, uint8_t cnt) {
146     HANDLE h;
147     h = CreateSemaphore(NULL, !!cnt, 1, NULL);
148     *p = h;
149     return *p != NULL;
150 }
151
152 uint8_t
153 gsm_sys_sem_delete(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
154     return CloseHandle(*p);
155 }
156
157 uint32_t
158 gsm_sys_sem_wait(gsm_sys_sem_t* p, uint32_t timeout) {
159     DWORD ret;
160     uint32_t tick = osKernelSysTick();
161
162     if (timeout == 0) {
163         ret = WaitForSingleObject(*p, INFINITE);
164         return 1;
165     } else {
166         ret = WaitForSingleObject(*p, timeout);
167         if (ret == WAIT_OBJECT_0) {
168             return 1;
169         } else {
170             return GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
171         }
172     }
173 }
174
175 uint8_t
176 gsm_sys_sem_release(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
177     return ReleaseSemaphore(*p, 1, NULL);
178 }
179
180 uint8_t
181 gsm_sys_sem_isvalid(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
182     return p != NULL && *p != NULL;
183 }
184
185 uint8_t
186 gsm_sys_sem_invalid(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
187     *p = GSM_SYS_SEM_NULL;
188     return 1;
189 }
190
191 uint8_t
192 gsm_sys_mbox_create(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, size_t size) {
193     win32_mbox_t* mbox;
194
195     *b = NULL;
196
197     mbox = malloc(sizeof(*mbox) + size * sizeof(void *));
198     if (mbox != NULL) {
199         memset(mbox, 0x00, sizeof(*mbox));
200         mbox->size = size + 1;          /* Set it to 1 more as cyclic buffer_

```

↪has only one less than size \*/

(continues on next page)

```

201     gsm_sys_sem_create(&mbox->sem, 1);
202     gsm_sys_sem_create(&mbox->sem_not_empty, 0);
203     gsm_sys_sem_create(&mbox->sem_not_full, 0);
204     *b = mbox;
205 }
206 return *b != NULL;
207 }
208
209 uint8_t
210 gsm_sys_mbox_delete(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {
211     win32_mbox_t* mbox = *b;
212     gsm_sys_sem_delete(&mbox->sem);
213     gsm_sys_sem_delete(&mbox->sem_not_full);
214     gsm_sys_sem_delete(&mbox->sem_not_empty);
215     free(mbox);
216     return 1;
217 }
218
219 uint32_t
220 gsm_sys_mbox_put(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void* m) {
221     win32_mbox_t* mbox = *b;
222     uint32_t time = osKernelSysTick();           /* Get start time */
223
224     gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, 0);           /* Wait for access */
225
226     /*
227      * Since function is blocking until ready to write something to queue,
228      * wait and release the semaphores to allow other threads
229      * to process the queue before we can write new value.
230      */
231     while (mbox_is_full(mbox)) {
232         gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);       /* Release semaphore */
233         gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem_not_full, 0); /* Wait for semaphore indicating_
↳not full */
234         gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, 0);       /* Wait availability again */
235     }
236     mbox->entries[mbox->in] = m;
237     if (++mbox->in >= mbox->size) {
238         mbox->in = 0;
239     }
240     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem_not_empty); /* Signal non-empty state */
241     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);          /* Release access for other threads */
242     return osKernelSysTick() - time;
243 }
244
245 uint32_t
246 gsm_sys_mbox_get(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void** m, uint32_t timeout) {
247     win32_mbox_t* mbox = *b;
248     uint32_t time;
249
250     time = osKernelSysTick();
251
252     /* Get exclusive access to message queue */
253     if (gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, timeout) == GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT) {
254         return GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
255     }
256     while (mbox_is_empty(mbox)) {

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

257     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);
258     if (gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem_not_empty, timeout) == GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT) {
259         return GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
260     }
261     gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, timeout);
262 }
263 *m = mbox->entries[mbox->out];
264 if (++mbox->out >= mbox->size) {
265     mbox->out = 0;
266 }
267 gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem_not_full);
268 gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);
269
270 return osKernelSysTick() - time;
271 }
272
273 uint8_t
274 gsm_sys_mbox_putnow(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void* m) {
275     win32_mbox_t* mbox = *b;
276
277     gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, 0);
278     if (mbox_is_full(mbox)) {
279         gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);
280         return 0;
281     }
282     mbox->entries[mbox->in] = m;
283     if (mbox->in == mbox->out) {
284         gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem_not_empty);
285     }
286     if (++mbox->in >= mbox->size) {
287         mbox->in = 0;
288     }
289     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);
290     return 1;
291 }
292
293 uint8_t
294 gsm_sys_mbox_getnow(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void** m) {
295     win32_mbox_t* mbox = *b;
296
297     gsm_sys_sem_wait(&mbox->sem, 0);           /* Wait exclusive access */
298     if (mbox->in == mbox->out) {
299         gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);       /* Release access */
300         return 0;
301     }
302
303     *m = mbox->entries[mbox->out];
304     if (++mbox->out >= mbox->size) {
305         mbox->out = 0;
306     }
307     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem_not_full); /* Queue not full anymore */
308     gsm_sys_sem_release(&mbox->sem);         /* Release semaphore */
309     return 1;
310 }
311
312 uint8_t
313 gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

314     return b != NULL && *b != NULL;           /* Return status if message box is_
↳valid */
315 }
316
317 uint8_t
318 gsm_sys_mbox_invalidate(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {
319     *b = GSM_SYS_MBOX_NULL;                 /* Invalidate message box */
320     return 1;
321 }
322
323 uint8_t
324 gsm_sys_thread_create(gsm_sys_thread_t* t, const char* name, gsm_sys_thread_fn thread_
↳func, void* const arg, size_t stack_size, gsm_sys_thread_prio_t prio) {
325     HANDLE h;
326     DWORD id;
327     h = CreateThread(0, 0, (LPTHREAD_START_ROUTINE)thread_func, arg, 0, &id);
328     if (t != NULL) {
329         *t = h;
330     }
331     return h != NULL;
332 }
333
334 uint8_t
335 gsm_sys_thread_terminate(gsm_sys_thread_t* t) {
336     HANDLE h = NULL;
337
338     if (t == NULL) {                         /* Shall we terminate ourself? */
339         h = GetCurrentThread();              /* Get current thread handle */
340     } else {                                  /* We have known thread, find handle_
↳by looking at ID */
341         h = *t;
342     }
343     TerminateThread(h, 0);
344     return 1;
345 }
346
347 uint8_t
348 gsm_sys_thread_yield(void) {
349     /* Not implemented */
350     return 1;
351 }
352
353 #endif /* !__DOXYGEN__ */

```

### Example: System functions for CMSIS-OS

Listing 12: Actual header implementation of system functions for CMSIS-OS based operating systems

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_sys_port.h
3   * \brief        System dependent functions for CMSIS-OS based operating system
4   */
5
6  /**

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

7  * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8  *
9  * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12 * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13 * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14 * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15 * subject to the following conditions:
16 *
17 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19 *
20 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22 * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23 * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24 * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25 * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26 * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27 * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28 *
29 * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30 *
31 * Author:          Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32 * Version:         $_version_$
33 */
34 #ifndef GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H
35 #define GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H
36
37 #include <stdint.h>
38 #include <stdlib.h>
39 #include "gsm_config.h"
40 #include "cmsis_os.h"
41
42 #ifdef __cplusplus
43 extern "C" {
44 #endif /* __cplusplus */
45
46 #if GSM_CFG_OS && !__DOXYGEN__
47
48 typedef osMutexId_t          gsm_sys_mutex_t;
49 typedef osSemaphoreId_t      gsm_sys_sem_t;
50 typedef osMessageQueueId_t   gsm_sys_mbox_t;
51 typedef osThreadId_t         gsm_sys_thread_t;
52 typedef osPriority_t          gsm_sys_thread_prio_t;
53
54 #define GSM_SYS_MUTEX_NULL    ((gsm_sys_mutex_t)0)
55 #define GSM_SYS_SEM_NULL      ((gsm_sys_sem_t)0)
56 #define GSM_SYS_MBOX_NULL     ((gsm_sys_mbox_t)0)
57 #define GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT       ((uint32_t)osWaitForever)
58 #define GSM_SYS_THREAD_PRIO   (osPriorityNormal)
59 #define GSM_SYS_THREAD_SS     (512)
60
61 #endif /* GSM_CFG_OS && !__DOXYGEN__ */
62
63 #ifdef __cplusplus

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

64 }
65 #endif /* __cplusplus */
66
67 #endif /* GSM_HDR_SYSTEM_PORT_H */

```

Listing 13: Actual implementation of system functions for CMSIS-OS based operating systems

```

1  /**
2   * \file          gsm_sys_cmsis_os.c
3   * \brief        System dependent functions for CMSIS-OS based operating system
4   */
5
6  /**
7   * Copyright (c) 2020 Tilen MAJERLE
8   *
9   * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
10  * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
11  * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction,
12  * including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge,
13  * publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software,
14  * and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so,
15  * subject to the following conditions:
16  *
17  * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
18  * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
19  *
20  * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
21  * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES
22  * OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
23  * AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
24  * HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
25  * WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
26  * FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR
27  * OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
28  *
29  * This file is part of GSM-AT library.
30  *
31  * Author:         Tilen MAJERLE <tilen@majerle.eu>
32  * Version:        $_version_$
33  */
34 #include "system/gsm_sys.h"
35 #include "cmsis_os.h"
36
37 #if !__DOXYGEN__
38
39 static osMutexId_t sys_mutex;
40
41 uint8_t
42 gsm_sys_init(void) {
43     gsm_sys_mutex_create(&sys_mutex);
44     return 1;
45 }
46
47 uint32_t
48 gsm_sys_now(void) {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

49     return osKernelSysTick();
50 }
51
52 uint8_t
53 gsm_sys_protect(void) {
54     gsm_sys_mutex_lock(&sys_mutex);
55     return 1;
56 }
57
58 uint8_t
59 gsm_sys_unprotect(void) {
60     gsm_sys_mutex_unlock(&sys_mutex);
61     return 1;
62 }
63
64 uint8_t
65 gsm_sys_mutex_create(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
66     const osMutexAttr_t attr = {
67         .attr_bits = osMutexRecursive
68     };
69     *p = osMutexNew(&attr);
70     return *p != NULL;
71 }
72
73 uint8_t
74 gsm_sys_mutex_delete(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
75     return osMutexDelete(*p) == osOK;
76 }
77
78 uint8_t
79 gsm_sys_mutex_lock(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
80     return osMutexAcquire(*p, osWaitForever) == osOK;
81 }
82
83 uint8_t
84 gsm_sys_mutex_unlock(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
85     return osMutexRelease(*p) == osOK;
86 }
87
88 uint8_t
89 gsm_sys_mutex_isvalid(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
90     return p != NULL && *p != NULL;
91 }
92
93 uint8_t
94 gsm_sys_mutex_invalid(gsm_sys_mutex_t* p) {
95     *p = GSM_SYS_MUTEX_NULL;
96     return 1;
97 }
98
99 uint8_t
100 gsm_sys_sem_create(gsm_sys_sem_t* p, uint8_t cnt) {
101     return (*p = osSemaphoreNew(1, cnt > 0 ? 1 : 0, NULL)) != NULL;
102 }
103
104 uint8_t
105 gsm_sys_sem_delete(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {

```

(continues on next page)

```

106     return osSemaphoreDelete(*p) == osOK;
107 }
108
109 uint32_t
110 gsm_sys_sem_wait(gsm_sys_sem_t* p, uint32_t timeout) {
111     uint32_t tick = osKernelSysTick();
112     return (osSemaphoreAcquire(*p, timeout == 0 ? osWaitForever : timeout) == osOK) ?
↳(osKernelSysTick() - tick) : GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
113 }
114
115 uint8_t
116 gsm_sys_sem_release(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
117     return osSemaphoreRelease(*p) == osOK;
118 }
119
120 uint8_t
121 gsm_sys_sem_isvalid(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
122     return p != NULL && *p != NULL;
123 }
124
125 uint8_t
126 gsm_sys_sem_invalid(gsm_sys_sem_t* p) {
127     *p = GSM_SYS_SEM_NULL;
128     return 1;
129 }
130
131 uint8_t
132 gsm_sys_mbox_create(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, size_t size) {
133     return (*b = osMessageQueueNew(size, sizeof(void *), NULL)) != NULL;
134 }
135
136 uint8_t
137 gsm_sys_mbox_delete(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {
138     if (osMessageQueueGetCount(*b) > 0) {
139         return 0;
140     }
141     return osMessageQueueDelete(*b) == osOK;
142 }
143
144 uint32_t
145 gsm_sys_mbox_put(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void* m) {
146     uint32_t tick = osKernelSysTick();
147     return osMessageQueuePut(*b, &m, 0, osWaitForever) == osOK ? (osKernelSysTick() -
↳tick) : GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
148 }
149
150 uint32_t
151 gsm_sys_mbox_get(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void** m, uint32_t timeout) {
152     uint32_t tick = osKernelSysTick();
153     return osMessageQueueGet(*b, m, NULL, timeout == 0 ? osWaitForever : timeout) ==
↳osOK ? (osKernelSysTick() - tick) : GSM_SYS_TIMEOUT;
154 }
155
156 uint8_t
157 gsm_sys_mbox_putnow(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void* m) {
158     return osMessageQueuePut(*b, &m, 0, 0) == osOK;
159 }

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
160
161 uint8_t
162 gsm_sys_mbox_getnow(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b, void** m) {
163     return osMessageQueueGet(*b, m, NULL, 0) == osOK;
164 }
165
166 uint8_t
167 gsm_sys_mbox_isvalid(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {
168     return b != NULL && *b != NULL;
169 }
170
171 uint8_t
172 gsm_sys_mbox_invalid(gsm_sys_mbox_t* b) {
173     *b = GSM_SYS_MBOX_NULL;
174     return 1;
175 }
176
177 uint8_t
178 gsm_sys_thread_create(gsm_sys_thread_t* t, const char* name, gsm_sys_thread_fn thread_
↳func, void* const arg, size_t stack_size, gsm_sys_thread_prio_t prio) {
179     gsm_sys_thread_t id;
180     const osThreadAttr_t thread_attr = {
181         .name = (char *)name,
182         .priority = (osPriority)prio,
183         .stack_size = stack_size > 0 ? stack_size : GSM_SYS_THREAD_SS
184     };
185
186     id = osThreadNew(thread_func, arg, &thread_attr);
187     if (t != NULL) {
188         *t = id;
189     }
190     return id != NULL;
191 }
192
193 uint8_t
194 gsm_sys_thread_terminate(gsm_sys_thread_t* t) {
195     if (t != NULL) {
196         osThreadTerminate(*t);
197     } else {
198         osThreadExit();
199     }
200     return 1;
201 }
202
203 uint8_t
204 gsm_sys_thread_yield(void) {
205     osThreadYield();
206     return 1;
207 }
208
209 #endif /* !__DOXYGEN__ */
```

## 5.3 API reference

List of all the modules:

### 5.3.1 GSM AT Lib

#### Ring buffer

*group* **GSM\_BUFFER**  
Generic ring buffer.

#### Defines

**BUF\_PREF** (*x*)

Buffer function/typedef prefix string.

It is used to change function names in zero time to easily re-use same library between applications. Use `#define BUF_PREF(x) my_prefix_ ## x` to change all function names to (for example) `my_prefix_buff_init`

**Note** Modification of this macro must be done in header and source file aswell

#### Functions

`uint8_t gsm_buff_init (gsm_buff_t *buff, size_t size)`

Initialize buffer.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `buff`: Pointer to buffer structure
- [in] `size`: Size of buffer in units of bytes

`void gsm_buff_free (gsm_buff_t *buff)`

Free dynamic allocation if used on memory.

#### Parameters

- [in] `buff`: Pointer to buffer structure

`void gsm_buff_reset (gsm_buff_t *buff)`

Resets buffer to default values. Buffer size is not modified.

#### Parameters

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle

`size_t gsm_buff_write (gsm_buff_t *buff, const void *data, size_t btw)`

Write data to buffer Copies data from `data` array to buffer and marks buffer as full for maximum count number of bytes.



**Return** Number of bytes written to buffer. When returned value is less than `btw`, there was no enough memory available to copy full data array

**Parameters**

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle
- [in] `data`: Pointer to data to write into buffer
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to write

`size_t` **`gsm_buff_read`** (`gsm_buff_t` \*`buff`, void \*`data`, `size_t` `btr`)

Read data from buffer Copies data from buffer to `data` array and marks buffer as free for maximum `btr` number of bytes.

**Return** Number of bytes read and copied to data array

**Parameters**

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle
- [out] `data`: Pointer to output memory to copy buffer data to
- [in] `btr`: Number of bytes to read

`size_t` **`gsm_buff_peek`** (`gsm_buff_t` \*`buff`, `size_t` `skip_count`, void \*`data`, `size_t` `btp`)

Read from buffer without changing read pointer (peek only)

**Return** Number of bytes peeked and written to output array

**Parameters**

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle
- [in] `skip_count`: Number of bytes to skip before reading data
- [out] `data`: Pointer to output memory to copy buffer data to
- [in] `btp`: Number of bytes to peek

`size_t` **`gsm_buff_get_free`** (`gsm_buff_t` \*`buff`)

Get number of bytes in buffer available to write.

**Return** Number of free bytes in memory

**Parameters**

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle

`size_t` **`gsm_buff_get_full`** (`gsm_buff_t` \*`buff`)

Get number of bytes in buffer available to read.

**Return** Number of bytes ready to be read

**Parameters**

- [in] `buff`: Buffer handle

void \***`gsm_buff_get_linear_block_read_address`** (`gsm_buff_t` \*`buff`)

Get linear address for buffer for fast read.

**Return** Linear buffer start address

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle

size\_t **gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_read\_length** (*gsm\_buff\_t* \*buff)

Get length of linear block address before it overflows for read operation.

**Return** Linear buffer size in units of bytes for read operation

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle

size\_t **gsm\_buff\_skip** (*gsm\_buff\_t* \*buff, size\_t len)

Skip (ignore; advance read pointer) buffer data Marks data as read in the buffer and increases free memory for up to len bytes.

**Note** Useful at the end of streaming transfer such as DMA

**Return** Number of bytes skipped

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle
- [in] len: Number of bytes to skip and mark as read

void \***gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_write\_address** (*gsm\_buff\_t* \*buff)

Get linear address for buffer for fast read.

**Return** Linear buffer start address

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle

size\_t **gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_write\_length** (*gsm\_buff\_t* \*buff)

Get length of linear block address before it overflows for write operation.

**Return** Linear buffer size in units of bytes for write operation

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle

size\_t **gsm\_buff\_advance** (*gsm\_buff\_t* \*buff, size\_t len)

Advance write pointer in the buffer. Similar to skip function but modifies write pointer instead of read.

**Note** Useful when hardware is writing to buffer and application needs to increase number of bytes written to buffer by hardware

**Return** Number of bytes advanced for write operation

**Parameters**

- [in] buff: Buffer handle
- [in] len: Number of bytes to advance

**struct gsm\_buff\_t**

*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* Buffer structure.

## Public Members

`uint8_t *buff`

Pointer to buffer data. Buffer is considered initialized when `buff != NULL`

`size_t size`

Size of buffer data. Size of actual buffer is 1 byte less than this value

`size_t r`

Next read pointer. Buffer is considered empty when `r == w` and full when `w == r - 1`

`size_t w`

Next write pointer. Buffer is considered empty when `r == w` and full when `w == r - 1`

## Connections

Connections are essential feature of WiFi device and middleware. It is developed with strong focus on its performance and since it may interact with huge amount of data, it tries to use zero-copy (when available) feature, to decrease processing time.

*GSM AT Firmware* by default supports up to 5 connections being active at the same time and supports:

- Up to 5 TCP connections active at the same time
- Up to 5 UDP connections active at the same time
- Up to 1 SSL connection active at a time

---

**Note:** Client or server connections are available. Same API function call are used to send/receive data or close connection.

---

Architecture of the connection API is using callback event functions. This allows maximal optimization in terms of responsiveness on different kind of events.

Example below shows *bare minimum* implementation to:

- Start a new connection to remote host
- Send *HTTP GET* request to remote host
- Process received data in event and print number of received bytes

Listing 14: Client connection minimum example

```

1 #include "client.h"
2 #include "gsm/gsm.h"
3 #include "gsm/gsm_network_api.h"
4
5 /* Host parameter */
6 #define CONN_HOST          "example.com"
7 #define CONN_PORT         80
8
9 static gsmr_t   conn_callback_func(gsm_evt_t* evt);
10
11 /**
12  * \brief          Request data for connection
13  */
14 static const

```

(continues on next page)

```

15 uint8_t req_data[] = ""
16 "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
17 "Host: " CONN_HOST "\r\n"
18 "Connection: close\r\n"
19 "\r\n";
20
21 /**
22  * \brief          Start a new connection(s) as client
23  */
24 void
25 client_connect(void) {
26     gsmr_t res;
27
28     /* Attach to GSM network */
29     gsm_network_request_attach();
30
31     /* Start a new connection as client in non-blocking mode */
32     if ((res = gsm_conn_start(NULL, GSM_CONN_TYPE_TCP, "example.com", 80, NULL, conn_
↪callback_func, 0)) == gsmOK) {
33         printf("Connection to " CONN_HOST " started...\r\n");
34     } else {
35         printf("Cannot start connection to " CONN_HOST "!\r\n");
36     }
37 }
38
39 /**
40  * \brief          Event callback function for connection-only
41  * \param[in]      evt: Event information with data
42  * \return         \ref gsmOK on success, member of \ref gsmr_t otherwise
43  */
44 static gsmr_t
45 conn_callback_func(gsm_evt_t* evt) {
46     gsm_conn_p conn;
47     gsmr_t res;
48     uint8_t conn_num;
49
50     conn = gsm_conn_get_from_evt(evt);          /* Get connection handle from event */
51     if (conn == NULL) {
52         return gsmERR;
53     }
54     conn_num = gsm_conn_getnum(conn);          /* Get connection number for
↪identification */
55     switch (gsm_evt_get_type(evt)) {
56     case GSM_EVT_CONN_ACTIVE: {                /* Connection just active */
57         printf("Connection %d active!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
58         res = gsm_conn_send(conn, req_data, sizeof(req_data) - 1, NULL, 0); /*
↪Start sending data in non-blocking mode */
59         if (res == gsmOK) {
60             printf("Sending request data to server...\r\n");
61         } else {
62             printf("Cannot send request data to server. Closing connection
↪manually...\r\n");
63             gsm_conn_close(conn, 0);          /* Close the connection */
64         }
65         break;
66     }
67     case GSM_EVT_CONN_CLOSE: {                /* Connection closed */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

68     if (gsm_evt_conn_close_is_forced(evt)) {
69         printf("Connection %d closed by client!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
70     } else {
71         printf("Connection %d closed by remote side!\r\n", (int)conn_num);
72     }
73     break;
74 }
75 case GSM_EVT_CONN_SEND: { /* Data send event */
76     gsmr_t res = gsm_evt_conn_send_get_result(evt);
77     if (res == gsmOK) {
78         printf("Data sent successfully on connection %d...waiting to receive_
↪data from remote side...\r\n", (int)conn_num);
79     } else {
80         printf("Error while sending data on connection %d!\r\n", (int)conn_
↪num);
81     }
82     break;
83 }
84 case GSM_EVT_CONN_RECV: { /* Data received from remote side */
85     gsm_pbuf_p pbuf = gsm_evt_conn_recv_get_buff(evt);
86     gsm_conn_recved(conn, pbuf); /* Notify stack about received pbuf */
87     printf("Received %d bytes on connection %d...\r\n", (int)gsm_pbuf_
↪length(pbuf, 1), (int)conn_num);
88     break;
89 }
90 case GSM_EVT_CONN_ERROR: { /* Error connecting to server */
91     const char* host = gsm_evt_conn_error_get_host(evt);
92     gsm_port_t port = gsm_evt_conn_error_get_port(evt);
93     printf("Error connecting to %s:%d\r\n", host, (int)port);
94     break;
95 }
96 default: break;
97 }
98 return gsmOK;
99 }

```

## Sending data

Receiving data flow is always the same. Whenever new data packet arrives, corresponding event is called to notify application layer. When it comes to sending data, application may decide between 2 options (\*this is valid only for non-UDP connections):

- Write data to temporary transmit buffer
- Execute *send command* for every API function call

## Temporary transmit buffer

By calling `gsm_conn_write()` on active connection, temporary buffer is allocated and input data are copied to it. There is always up to 1 internal buffer active. When it is full (or if input data length is longer than maximal size), data are immediately send out and are not written to buffer.

*GSM AT Firmware* allows (current revision) to transmit up to 2048 bytes at a time with single command. When trying to send more than this, application would need to issue multiple *send commands* on *AT commands level*.

Write option is used mostly when application needs to write many different small chunks of data. Temporary buffer hence prevents many *send command* instructions as it is faster to send single command with big buffer, than many of them with smaller chunks of bytes.

## Transmit packet manually

In some cases it is not possible to use temporary buffers, mostly because of memory constraints. Application can directly start *send data* instructions on *AT level* by using `gsm_conn_send()` or `gsm_conn_sendto()` functions.

group **GSM\_CONN**

Connection API functions.

### Typedefs

```
typedef struct gsm_conn *gsm_conn_p
    Pointer to gsm_conn_t structure.
```

### Enums

```
enum gsm_conn_type_t
    List of possible connection types.

    Values:

    GSM_CONN_TYPE_TCP
        Connection type is TCP

    GSM_CONN_TYPE_UDP
        Connection type is UDP

    GSM_CONN_TYPE_SSL
        Connection type is TCP over SSL
```

### Functions

```
gsmr_t gsm_conn_start (gsm_conn_p *conn, gsm_conn_type_t type, const char *const host,
                      gsm_port_t port, void *const arg, gsm_evt_fn conn_evt_fn, const
                      uint32_t blocking)
    Start a new connection of specific type.
```

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [out] `conn`: Pointer to connection handle to set new connection reference in case of successful connection

- [in] `type`: Connection type. This parameter can be a value of `gsm_conn_type_t` enumeration
- [in] `host`: Connection host. In case of IP, write it as string, ex. “192.168.1.1”
- [in] `port`: Connection port
- [in] `arg`: Pointer to user argument passed to connection if successfully connected
- [in] `conn_evt_fn`: Callback function for this connection
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_close (gsm_conn_p conn, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Close specific or all connections.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle to close. Set to NULL if you want to close all connections.
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_send (gsm_conn_p conn, const void *data, size_t btw, size_t *const bw, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Send data on already active connection either as client or server.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle to send data
- [in] `data`: Data to send
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to send
- [out] `bw`: Pointer to output variable to save number of sent data when successfully sent. Parameter value might not be accurate if you combine `gsm_conn_write` and `gsm_conn_send` functions
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_sendto (gsm_conn_p conn, const gsm_ip_t *const ip, gsm_port_t port, const void *data, size_t btw, size_t *bw, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Send data on active connection of type UDP to specific remote IP and port.

**Note** In case IP and port values are not set, it will behave as normal send function (suitable for TCP too)

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle to send data
- [in] `ip`: Remote IP address for UDP connection
- [in] `port`: Remote port connection
- [in] `data`: Pointer to data to send
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to send
- [out] `bw`: Pointer to output variable to save number of sent data when successfully sent
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_set_arg (gsm_conn_p conn, void *const arg)`  
Set argument variable for connection.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**See** *gsm\_conn\_get\_arg*

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle to set argument
- [in] `arg`: Pointer to argument

`void *gsm_conn_get_arg (gsm_conn_p conn)`  
Get user defined connection argument.

**Return** User argument

**See** *gsm\_conn\_set\_arg*

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle to get argument

`uint8_t gsm_conn_is_client (gsm_conn_p conn)`  
Check if connection type is client.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Pointer to connection to check for status

`uint8_t gsm_conn_is_active (gsm_conn_p conn)`  
Check if connection is active.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Pointer to connection to check for status

`uint8_t gsm_conn_is_closed (gsm_conn_p conn)`  
Check if connection is closed.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Pointer to connection to check for status

`int8_t gsm_conn_getnum (gsm_conn_p conn)`  
Get the number from connection.

**Return** Connection number in case of success or -1 on failure

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection pointer



`gsmr_t gsm_get_conns_status (const uint32_t blocking)`

Gets connections status.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsm_conn_p gsm_conn_get_from_evt (gsm_evt_t *evt)`

Get connection from connection based event.

**Return** Connection pointer on success, NULL otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `evt`: Event which happened for connection

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_write (gsm_conn_p conn, const void *data, size_t btw, uint8_t flush, size_t *const mem_available)`

Write data to connection buffer and if it is full, send it non-blocking way.

**Note** This function may only be called from core (connection callbacks)

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection to write
- [in] `data`: Data to copy to write buffer
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to write
- [in] `flush`: Flush flag. Set to 1 if you want to send data immediately after copying
- [out] `mem_available`: Available memory size available in current write buffer. When the buffer length is reached, current one is sent and a new one is automatically created. If function returns *gsmOK* and `*mem_available = 0`, there was a problem allocating a new buffer for next operation

`gsmr_t gsm_conn_recved (gsm_conn_p conn, gsm_pbuf_p pbuf)`

Notify connection about received data which means connection is ready to accept more data.

Once data reception is confirmed, stack will try to send more data to user.

**Note** Since this feature is not supported yet by AT commands, function is only prototype and should be used in connection callback when data are received

**Note** Function is not thread safe and may only be called from connection event function

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `conn`: Connection handle
- [in] `pbuf`: Packet buffer received on connection

`size_t gsm_conn_get_total_recved_count (gsm_conn_p conn)`

Get total number of bytes ever received on connection and sent to user.

**Return** Count of received bytes on connection

**Parameters**

- [in] conn: Connection handle

uint8\_t **gsm\_conn\_get\_remote\_ip** (*gsm\_conn\_p* conn, *gsm\_ip\_t* \*ip)  
Get connection remote IP address.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] conn: Connection handle
- [out] ip: Pointer to IP output handle

*gsm\_port\_t* **gsm\_conn\_get\_remote\_port** (*gsm\_conn\_p* conn)  
Get connection remote port number.

**Return** Port number on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] conn: Connection handle

*gsm\_port\_t* **gsm\_conn\_get\_local\_port** (*gsm\_conn\_p* conn)  
Get connection local port number.

**Return** Port number on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] conn: Connection handle

## Debug support

Middleware has extended debugging capabilities. These consist of different debugging levels and types of debug messages, allowing to track and catch different types of warnings, severe problems or simply output messages program flow messages (trace messages).

Module is highly configurable using library configuration methods. Application must enable some options to decide what type of messages and for which modules it would like to output messages.

With default configuration, `printf` is used as output function. This behavior can be changed with `GSM_CF_DBG_OUT` configuration.

For successful debugging, application must:

- Enable global debugging by setting `GSM_CFG_DBG` to `GSM_DBG_ON`
- Configure which types of messages to output
- Configure debugging level, from all messages to severe only
- Enable specific modules to debug, by setting its configuration value to `GSM_DBG_ON`

---

**Tip:** Check *GSM Configuration* for all modules with debug implementation.

---

An example code with config and latter usage:

Listing 15: Debug configuration setup

```

1  /* Modifications of gsm_config.h file for configuration */
2
3  /* Enable global debug */
4  #define GSM_CFG_DBG                GSM_DBG_ON
5
6  /*
7   * Enable debug types.
8   * Application may use bitwise OR | to use multiple types:
9   *   GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE | GSM_DBG_TYPE_STATE
10  */
11 #define GSM_CFG_DBG_TYPES_ON       GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE
12
13 /* Enable debug on custom module */
14 #define MY_DBG_MODULE              GSM_DBG_ON

```

Listing 16: Debug usage within middleware

```

1  #include "gsm/gsm_debug.h"
2
3  /*
4   * Print debug message to the screen
5   * Trace message will be printed as it is enabled in types
6   * while state message will not be printed.
7   */
8  GSM_DEBUGF(MY_DBG_MODULE | GSM_DBG_TYPE_TRACE, "This is trace message on my program\r\
↵n");
9  GSM_DEBUGF(MY_DBG_MODULE | GSM_DBG_TYPE_STATE, "This is state message on my program\r\
↵n");

```

**group GSM\_DEBUG**

Debugging support module to track stack.

**Debug levels**

List of debug levels

**GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_ALL**

Print all messages of all types

**GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_WARNING**

Print warning and upper messages

**GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_DANGER**

Print danger errors

**GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_SEVERE**

Print severe problems affecting program flow

**GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_MASK**

Mask for getting debug level

## Debug types

List of possible debugging types

### **GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_TRACE**

Debug trace messages for program flow

### **GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_STATE**

Debug state messages (such as state machines)

### **GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_ALL**

All debug types

## Defines

### **GSM\_DBG\_ON**

Indicates debug is enabled

### **GSM\_DBG\_OFF**

Indicates debug is disabled

### **GSM\_DEBUGF** (c, fmt, ...)

Print message to the debug “window” if enabled.

#### Parameters

- [in] c: Condition if debug of specific type is enabled
- [in] fmt: Formatted string for debug
- [in] . . . : Variable parameters for formatted string

### **GSM\_DEBUGW** (c, cond, fmt, ...)

Print message to the debug “window” if enabled when specific condition is met.

#### Parameters

- [in] c: Condition if debug of specific type is enabled
- [in] cond: Debug only if this condition is true
- [in] fmt: Formatted string for debug
- [in] . . . : Variable parameters for formatted string

## Device info

### *group* **GSM\_DEVICE\_INFO**

Basic device information.

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_device_get_manufacturer` (char \**manuf*, size\_t *len*, const *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* *evt\_fn*, void \*const *evt\_arg*, const uint32\_t *blocking*)

Get device manufacturer.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *manuf*: Pointer to output string array to save manufacturer info
- [in] *len*: Length of string array including NULL termination
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_device_get_model` (char \**model*, size\_t *len*, const *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* *evt\_fn*, void \*const *evt\_arg*, const uint32\_t *blocking*)

Get device model name.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *model*: Pointer to output string array to save model info
- [in] *len*: Length of string array including NULL termination
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_device_get_revision` (char \**rev*, size\_t *len*, const *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* *evt\_fn*, void \*const *evt\_arg*, const uint32\_t *blocking*)

Get device revision.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *rev*: Pointer to output string array to save revision info
- [in] *len*: Length of string array including NULL termination
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_device_get_serial_number` (char \**serial*, size\_t *len*, const *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* *evt\_fn*, void \*const *evt\_arg*, const uint32\_t *blocking*)

Get device serial number.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *serial*: Pointer to output string array to save serial number info
- [in] *len*: Length of string array including NULL termination
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

## Event management

*group* **GSM\_EVT**

Event helper functions.

### Reset event

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_RESET event

*gsmr\_t* **gsm\_evt\_reset\_get\_result** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \**cc*)  
Get reset sequence operation status.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] *cc*: Event data

### Restore event

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_RESTORE event

*gsmr\_t* **gsm\_evt\_restore\_get\_result** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \**cc*)  
Get restore sequence operation status.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] *cc*: Event data

### Current network operator

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_OPERATOR\_CURRENT event

**const** *gsm\_operator\_curr\_t* \***gsm\_evt\_network\_operator\_get\_current** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \**cc*)  
Get current operator data from event.

**Return** Current operator handle

**Parameters**

- [in] *cc*: Event data

## Connection data received

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_RECV event

*gsm\_pbuf\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_recv\_get\_buff** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get buffer from received data.

**Return** Buffer handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

*gsm\_conn\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_recv\_get\_conn** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection handle for receive.

**Return** Connection handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

## Connection data send

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_SEND event

*gsm\_conn\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_conn** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection handle for data sent event.

**Return** Connection handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

*size\_t* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_length** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get number of bytes sent on connection.

**Return** Number of bytes sent

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

*gsmr\_t* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_result** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Check if connection send was successful.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

## Connection active

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ACTIVE event

*gsm\_conn\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_active\_get\_conn** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection handle.

**Return** Connection handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

uint8\_t **gsm\_evt\_conn\_active\_is\_client** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Check if new connection is client.

**Return** 1 if client, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

## Connection close event

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_CLOSE event

*gsm\_conn\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_get\_conn** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection handle.

**Return** Connection handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

uint8\_t **gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_is\_client** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Check if close connection was client.

**Return** 1 if client, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

uint8\_t **gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_is\_forced** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Check if connection close even was forced by user.

**Return** 1 if forced, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

gsmr\_t **gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_get\_result** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection close event result.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**



- [in] cc: Event handle

### Connection poll

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_POLL event

*gsm\_conn\_p* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_poll\_get\_conn** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection handle.

**Return** Connection handle

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

### Connection error

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ERROR event

*gsmr\_t* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_error** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection error type.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

*gsm\_conn\_type\_t* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_type** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection type.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

**const** char \***gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_host** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection host.

**Return** Host name for connection

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

*gsm\_port\_t* **gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_port** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get connection port.

**Return** Host port number

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

void \***gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_arg** (*gsm\_evt\_t* \*cc)  
Get user argument.

**Return** User argument

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

**Signal strength**

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_RECV event

int16\_t **gsm\_evt\_signal\_strength\_get\_rssi** (*gsm\_evt\_t \*cc*)  
Get RSSI from CSQ command.

**Return** RSSI value in units of dBm

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event data

**SMS received**

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_RECV event

size\_t **gsm\_evt\_sms\_recv\_get\_pos** (*gsm\_evt\_t \*cc*)  
Get SMS position in memory which has been saved on receive.

**Return** SMS position in memory

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

gsm\_mem\_t **gsm\_evt\_sms\_recv\_get\_mem** (*gsm\_evt\_t \*cc*)  
Get SMS memory used to save SMS on receive.

**Return** SMS memory location

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

**SMS content read**

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_READ event

*gsm\_sms\_entry\_t \****gsm\_evt\_sms\_read\_get\_entry** (*gsm\_evt\_t \*cc*)  
Get SMS entry after successful read.

**Return** SMS entry

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

gsmr\_t **gsm\_evt\_sms\_read\_get\_result** (*gsm\_evt\_t \*cc*)  
Get SMS read operation result.

**Return** SMS entry

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

### SMS send

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_SEND event

`gsmr_t gsm_evt_sms_send_get_result (gsm_evt_t *cc)`  
Get SMS send result status.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

`size_t gsm_evt_sms_send_get_pos (gsm_evt_t *cc)`  
Get SMS send position in memory.

**Note** Use only if SMS sent successfully

**Return** Position in memory

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

### SMS delete

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_DELETE event

`gsmr_t gsm_evt_sms_delete_get_result (gsm_evt_t *cc)`  
Get SMS delete result status.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

`size_t gsm_evt_sms_delete_get_pos (gsm_evt_t *cc)`  
Get SMS delete memory position.

**Return** Deleted position in memory

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

`gsm_mem_t gsm_evt_sms_delete_get_mem (gsm_evt_t *cc)`  
Get SMS delete memory.

**Return** SMS memory for delete operation

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

## Call status changed

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_CHANGED event

**const** gsm\_call\_t \***gsm\_evt\_call\_changed\_get\_call** (gsm\_evt\_t \*cc)  
Get call information from changed event.

**Return** Position in memory

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event handle

## Operator scan

Event helper functions for GSM\_EVT\_OPERATOR\_SCAN event

gsmr\_t **gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_result** (gsm\_evt\_t \*cc)  
Get operator scan operation status.

**Return** Member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event data

*gsm\_operator\_t* \***gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_entries** (gsm\_evt\_t \*cc)  
Get operator entries from scan.

**Return** Pointer to array of operator entries

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event data

size\_t **gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_length** (gsm\_evt\_t \*cc)  
Get length of operators scanned.

**Return** Number of operators scanned

**Parameters**

- [in] cc: Event data

## Typedefs

**typedef** gsmr\_t (\***gsm\_evt\_fn**) (**struct** gsm\_evt \*evt)  
Event function prototype.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] evt: Callback event data

## Enums

### enum gsm\_evt\_type\_t

List of possible callback types received to user.

*Values:*

#### **GSM\_EVT\_INIT\_FINISH**

Initialization has been finished at this point

#### **GSM\_EVT\_RESET**

Device reset operation finished

#### **GSM\_EVT\_RESTORE**

Device restore operation finished

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CMD\_TIMEOUT**

Timeout on command. When application receives this event, it may reset system as there was (maybe) a problem in device

#### **GSM\_EVT\_DEVICE\_PRESENT**

Notification when device present status changes

#### **GSM\_EVT\_DEVICE\_IDENTIFIED**

Device identified event

#### **GSM\_EVT\_SIGNAL\_STRENGTH**

Signal strength event

#### **GSM\_EVT\_SIM\_STATE\_CHANGED**

SIM card state changed

#### **GSM\_EVT\_OPERATOR\_SCAN**

Operator scan finished event

#### **GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_OPERATOR\_CURRENT**

Current operator event

#### **GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_REG\_CHANGED**

Network registration changed. Available even when *GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK* is disabled

#### **GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_ATTACHED**

Attached to network, PDP context active and ready for TCP/IP application

#### **GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_DETACHED**

Detached from network, PDP context not active anymore

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_RECV**

Connection data received

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_SEND**

Connection data send

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ACTIVE**

Connection just became active

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ERROR**

Client connection start was not successful

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_CLOSE**

Connection close event. Check status if successful

#### **GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_POLL**

Poll for connection if there are any changes

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_ENABLE**  
SMS enable event

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_READY**  
SMS ready event

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_SEND**  
SMS send event

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_RECV**  
SMS received

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_READ**  
SMS read

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_DELETE**  
SMS delete

**GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_LIST**  
SMS list

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_ENABLE**  
Call enable event

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_READY**  
Call ready event

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_CHANGED**  
Call info changed, +CLCK statement received

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_RING**  
Call is ringing event

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_BUSY**  
Call is busy

**GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_NO\_CARRIER**  
No carrier to make a call

**GSM\_EVT\_PB\_ENABLE**  
Phonebook enable event

**GSM\_EVT\_PB\_LIST**  
Phonebook list event

**GSM\_EVT\_PB\_SEARCH**  
Phonebook search event

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_evt_register (gsm_evt_fn fn)`  
Register callback function for global (non-connection based) events.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *fn*: Callback function to call on specific event

`gsmr_t gsm_evt_unregister (gsm_evt_fn fn)`  
Unregister callback function for global (non-connection based) events.

**Note** Function must be first registered using *gsm\_evt\_register*

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *fn*: Callback function to remove from event list

`gsm_evt_type_t gsm_evt_get_type (gsm_evt_t *cc)`

Get event type.

**Return** Event type. Member of *gsm\_evt\_type\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] *cc*: Event handle

**struct gsm\_evt\_t**

*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* Global callback structure to pass as parameter to callback function.

**Public Members**

`gsm_evt_type_t type`

Callback type

`gsmr_t res`

Reset operation result

Restore operation result

Scan operation result

Send data result

Result of close event. Set to *gsmOK* on success.

SMS send result information

SMS read result information

Operation success

Result on command

Enable status

**struct gsm\_evt\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] reset**

Reset sequence finish. Use with GSM\_EVT\_RESET event

**struct gsm\_evt\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] restore**

Restore sequence finish. Use with GSM\_EVT\_RESTORE event

`gsm_sim_state_t state`

SIM state

**struct gsm\_evt\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpin**

CPIN event

**const gsm\_operator\_curr\_t \*operator\_current**

Current operator info

**struct gsm\_evt\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] operator\_current**

Current operator event. Use with GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_OPERATOR\_CURRENT event

*gsm\_operator\_t* \***ops**  
Pointer to operators

size\_t **opf**  
Number of operators found

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **operator\_scan**  
Operator scan event. Use with GSM\_EVT\_OPERATOR\_SCAN event

int16\_t **rss\_i**  
Strength in units of dBm

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **rss\_i**  
Signal strength event. Use with GSM\_EVT\_SIGNAL\_STRENGTH event

*gsm\_conn\_p* **conn**  
Connection where data were received  
  
Connection where data were sent  
  
Pointer to connection  
  
Set connection pointer

*gsm\_pbuf\_p* **buff**  
Pointer to received data

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **conn\_data\_recv**  
Network data received. Use with GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_RECV event

size\_t **sent**  
Number of bytes sent on connection

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **conn\_data\_send**  
Data successfully sent. Use with GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_SEND event

**const** char \***host**  
Host to use for connection

*gsm\_port\_t* **port**  
Remote port used for connection

*gsm\_conn\_type\_t* **type**  
Connection type

void \***arg**  
Connection argument used on connection

*gsmr\_t* **err**  
Error value

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **conn\_error**  
Client connection start error. Use with GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ERROR event

uint8\_t **client**  
Set to 1 if connection is/was client mode

uint8\_t **forced**  
Set to 1 if connection action was forced (when active: 1 = CLIENT, 0 = SERVER: when closed, 1 = CMD, 0 = REMOTE)

**struct** *gsm\_evt\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **conn\_active\_close**  
Process active and closed statuses at the same time. Use with GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ACTIVE or GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_CLOSE events



```

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] conn_poll
    Polling active connection to check for timeouts. Use with GSM_EVT_CONN_POLL event

gsmr_t status
    Enable status

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_enable
    SMS enable event. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_ENABLE event

size_t pos
    Position in memory
    Received position in memory for sent SMS
    Deleted position in memory for sent SMS

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_send
    SMS sent info. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_SEND event

gsm_mem_t mem
    Memory of received message
    Memory of deleted message
    Memory used for scan

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_recv
    SMS received info. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_RECV event

gsm_sms_entry_t *entry
    SMS entry

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_read
    SMS read. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_READ event

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_delete
    SMS delete. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_DELETE event

gsm_sms_entry_t *entries
    Pointer to entries

size_t size
    Number of valid entries

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_list
    SMS list. Use with GSM_EVT_SMS_LIST event

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] call_enable
    Call enable event. Use with GSM_EVT_CALL_ENABLE event

const gsm_call_t *call
    Call information

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] call_changed
    Call changed info. Use with GSM_EVT_CALL_CHANGED event

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_enable
    Phonebook enable event. Use with GSM_EVT_PB_ENABLE event

gsm_pb_entry_t *entries
    Pointer to entries

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_list
    Phonebok list. Use with GSM_EVT_PB_LIST event

```

```
const char *search
    Search string

struct gsm_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_search
    Phonebok search list. Use with GSM_EVT_PB_SEARCH event

union gsm_evt_t::[anonymous] evt
    Callback event union
```

### File Transfer Protocol

*group* **GSM\_FTP**  
File Transfer Protocol (FTP) manager.  
Currently it is under development

### HTTP

*group* **GSM\_HTTP**  
Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) manager.  
Currently it is under development

### Input module

Input module is used to input received data from *GSM* device to *GSM-AT-Lib* middleware part. 2 processing options are possible:

- Indirect processing with *gsm\_input()* (default mode)
- Direct processing with *gsm\_input\_process()*

---

**Tip:** Direct or indirect processing mode is select by setting *GSM\_CFG\_INPUT\_USE\_PROCESS* configuration value.

---

### Indirect processing

With indirect processing mode, every received character from *GSM* physical device is written to intermediate buffer between low-level driver and *processing* thread.

Function *gsm\_input()* is used to write data to buffer, which is later processed by *processing* thread.

Indirect processing mode allows embedded systems to write received data to buffer from interrupt context (outside threads). As a drawback, its performance is decreased as it involves copying every receive character to intermediate buffer, and may also introduce RAM memory footprint increase.

## Direct processing

Direct processing is targeting more advanced host controllers, like STM32 or WIN32 implementation use. It is developed with DMA support in mind, allowing low-level drivers to skip intermediate data buffer and process input bytes directly.

---

**Note:** When using this mode, function `gsm_input_process()` must be used and it may only be called from thread context. Processing of input bytes is done in low-level input thread, started by application.

---



---

**Tip:** Check *Porting guide* for implementation examples.

---

### group **GSM\_INPUT**

Input function for received data.

### Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_input (const void *data, size_t len)`

Write data to input buffer.

**Note** `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` must be disabled to use this function

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `data`: Pointer to data to write
- [in] `len`: Number of data elements in units of bytes

`gsmr_t gsm_input_process (const void *data, size_t len)`

Process input data directly without writing it to input buffer.

**Note** This function may only be used when in OS mode, where single thread is dedicated for input read of AT receive

**Note** `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` must be enabled to use this function

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `data`: Pointer to received data to be processed
- [in] `len`: Length of data to process in units of bytes

## Memory manager

### group **GSM\_MEM**

Dynamic memory manager.

### Functions

uint8\_t **gsm\_mem\_assignmemory** (const *gsm\_mem\_region\_t* \*regions, size\_t size)

Assign memory region(s) for allocation functions.

**Note** You can allocate multiple regions by assigning start address and region size in units of bytes

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Note** Function is not available when *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM* is 1

#### Parameters

- [in] regions: Pointer to list of regions to use for allocations
- [in] len: Number of regions to use

void \***gsm\_mem\_malloc** (size\_t size)

Allocate memory of specific size.

**Return** Memory address on success, NULL otherwise

**Note** Function is not available when *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM* is 1 and must be implemented by user

#### Parameters

- [in] size: Number of bytes to allocate

void \***gsm\_mem\_realloc** (void \*ptr, size\_t size)

Reallocate memory to specific size.

**Note** After new memory is allocated, content of old one is copied to new memory

**Return** Memory address on success, NULL otherwise

**Note** Function is not available when *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM* is 1 and must be implemented by user

#### Parameters

- [in] ptr: Pointer to current allocated memory to resize, returned using *gsm\_mem\_malloc*, *gsm\_mem\_malloc* or *gsm\_mem\_realloc* functions
- [in] size: Number of bytes to allocate on new memory

void \***gsm\_mem\_calloc** (size\_t num, size\_t size)

Allocate memory of specific size and set memory to zero.

**Return** Memory address on success, NULL otherwise

**Note** Function is not available when *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM* is 1 and must be implemented by user

#### Parameters

- [in] num: Number of elements to allocate
- [in] size: Size of each element

void **gsm\_mem\_free** (void \**ptr*)  
Free memory.

**Note** Function is not available when *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM* is 1 and must be implemented by user

#### Parameters

- [in] *ptr*: Pointer to memory previously returned using *gsm\_mem\_malloc*, *gsm\_mem\_calloc* or *gsm\_mem\_realloc* functions

uint8\_t **gsm\_mem\_free\_s** (void \*\**ptr*)  
Free memory in safe way by invalidating pointer after freeing.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *ptr*: Pointer to pointer to allocated memory to free

struct **gsm\_mem\_region\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_mem.h>* Single memory region descriptor.

#### Public Members

void \***start\_addr**  
Start address of region

size\_t **size**  
Size in units of bytes of region

## Network

group **GSM\_NETWORK**  
Network manager.

#### Enums

enum **gsm\_network\_reg\_status\_t**  
Network Registration status.

*Values:*

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_SIM\_ERR** = 0x00  
SIM card error

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED** = 0x01  
Device is connected to network

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_SEARCHING** = 0x02  
Network search is in progress

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_DENIED** = 0x03  
Registration denied

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_ROAMING** = 0x05  
Device is connected and is roaming

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_SMS\_ONLY** = 0x06

Device is connected to home network in SMS-only mode

**GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_ROAMING\_SMS\_ONLY** = 0x07

Device is roaming in SMS-only mode

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_network_rssi (int16_t *rssi, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Read RSSI signal from network operator.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [out] *rssi*: RSSI output variable. When set to 0, RSSI is not valid
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsm_network_reg_status_t gsm_network_get_reg_status (void)`

Get network registration status.

**Return** Member of *gsm\_network\_reg\_status\_t* enumeration

`gsmr_t gsm_network_attach (const char *apn, const char *user, const char *pass, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Attach to network and active PDP context.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *apn*: APN name
- [in] *user*: User name to attach. Set to NULL if not used
- [in] *pass*: User password to attach. Set to NULL if not used
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_network_detach (const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Detach from network.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`uint8_t gsm_network_is_attached` (void)

Check if device is attached to network and PDP context is active.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

`gsmr_t gsm_network_copy_ip` (`gsm_ip_t *ip`)

Copy IP address from internal value to user variable.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [out] `ip`: Pointer to output IP variable

`gsmr_t gsm_network_check_status` (`const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`,  
`const uint32_t blocking`)

Check network PDP status.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

## Network API

Network API provides functions for multi-thread application network management. It allows multiple threads to request to join to network (internet access).

Network API module controls when network connection shall be active or can be closed.

*group* **GSM\_NETWORK\_API**

Network API functions for multi-thread operations.

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_network_set_credentials` (`const char *apn`, `const char *user`, `const char *pass`)

Set system network credentials before asking for attach.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `apn`: APN domain. Set to `NULL` if not used
- [in] `user`: APN username. Set to `NULL` if not used

- [in] `pass`: APN password. Set to `NULL` if not used

`gsmr_t gsm_network_request_attach` (void)  
Request manager to attach to network.

**Note** This function is blocking and cannot be called from event functions

**Return** *gsmOK* on success (when attached), member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

`gsmr_t gsm_network_request_detach` (void)  
Request manager to detach from network.

If other threads use network, manager will not disconnect from network otherwise it will disable network access

**Note** This function is blocking and cannot be called from event functions

**Return** *gsmOK* on success (when attached), member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

## Network operator

*group* **GSM\_OPERATOR**  
network operator API

### Enums

**enum gsm\_operator\_status\_t**  
Operator status value.

*Values:*

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN** = 0x00  
Unknown operator

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_AVAILABLE**  
Operator is available

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_CURRENT**  
Operator is currently active

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_FORBIDDEN**  
Operator is forbidden

**enum gsm\_operator\_mode\_t**  
Operator selection mode.

*Values:*

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_AUTO** = 0x00  
Operator automatic mode

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_MANUAL** = 0x01  
Operator manual mode

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_DEREGISTER** = 0x02  
Operator deregistered from network

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_MANUAL\_AUTO** = 0x04  
Operator manual mode first. If fails, auto mode enabled



**enum gsm\_operator\_format\_t**

Operator data format.

*Values:***GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_LONG\_NAME** = 0x00

COPS command returned long name

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_SHORT\_NAME**

COPS command returned short name

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_NUMBER**

COPS command returned number

**GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_INVALID**

Unknown format

**Functions**

`gsmr_t gsm_operator_get` (*gsm\_operator\_curr\_t* \*curr, **const** *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* evt\_fn, void \***const** evt\_arg, **const** uint32\_t blocking)

Get current operator.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise**Parameters**

- [out] curr: Pointer to output variable to save info about current operator
- [in] evt\_fn: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] evt\_arg: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] blocking: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_operator_set` (*gsm\_operator\_mode\_t* mode, *gsm\_operator\_format\_t* format, **const** char \*name, uint32\_t num, **const** *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* evt\_fn, void \***const** evt\_arg, **const** uint32\_t blocking)

Set current operator.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise**Parameters**

- [in] mode: Operator mode. This parameter can be a value of *gsm\_operator\_mode\_t* enumeration
- [in] format: Operator data format. This parameter can be a value of *gsm\_operator\_format\_t* enumeration
- [in] name: Operator name. This parameter must be valid according to format parameter
- [in] num: Operator number. This parameter must be valid according to format parameter
- [in] evt\_fn: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] evt\_arg: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] blocking: Status whether command should be blocking or not

```
gsmr_t gsm_operator_scan (gsm_operator_t *ops, size_t opsl, size_t *opf, const
                          gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t
                          blocking)
```

Scan for available operators.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] ops: Pointer to array to write found operators
- [in] opsl: Length of input array in units of elements
- [out] opf: Pointer to output variable to save number of operators found
- [in] evt\_fn: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] evt\_arg: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] blocking: Status whether command should be blocking or not

```
struct gsm_operator_t
#include <gsm_typedefs.h> Operator details for scan.
```

#### Public Members

```
gsm_operator_status_t stat
  Operator status
```

```
char long_name[20]
  Operator long name
```

```
char short_name[20]
  Operator short name
```

```
uint32_t num
  Operator numeric value
```

```
struct gsm_operator_curr_t
#include <gsm_typedefs.h> Current operator info.
```

#### Public Members

```
gsm_operator_mode_t mode
  Operator mode
```

```
gsm_operator_format_t format
  Data format
```

```
char long_name[20]
  Long name format
```

```
char short_name[20]
  Short name format
```

```
uint32_t num
  Number format
```

```
union gsm_operator_curr_t::[anonymous] data
  Operator data union
```

## Packet buffer

Packet buffer (or *pbuf*) is buffer manager to handle received data from any connection. It is optimized to construct big buffer of smaller chunks of fragmented data as received bytes are not always coming as single packet.

## Pbuf block diagram

Fig. 3: Block diagram of pbuf chain

Image above shows structure of *pbuf* chain. Each *pbuf* consists of:

- Pointer to next *pbuf*, or NULL when it is last in chain
- Length of current packet length
- Length of current packet and all next in chain
  - If *pbuf* is last in chain, total length is the same as current packet length
- Reference counter, indicating how many pointers point to current *pbuf*
- Actual buffer data

Top image shows 3 pbufs connected to single chain. There are 2 custom pointer variables to point at different *pbuf* structures. Second *pbuf* has reference counter set to 2, as 2 variables point to it:

- *next* of *pbuf 1* is the first one
- *User variable 2* is the second one

Table 1: Block structure

Block number	Next pbuf	Block size	Total size in chain	Reference counter
Block 1	<i>Block 2</i>	150	550	1
Block 2	<i>Block 3</i>	130	400	2
Block 3	NULL	270	270	1

## Reference counter

Reference counter holds number of references (or variables) pointing to this block. It is used to properly handle memory free operation, especially when *pbuf* is used by lib core and application layer.

---

**Note:** If there would be no reference counter information and application would free memory while another part of library still uses its reference, application would invoke *undefined behavior* and system could crash instantly.

---

When application tries to free pbuf chain as on first image, it would normally call `gsm_pbuf_free()` function. That would:

- Decrease reference counter by 1
- If reference counter == 0, it removes it from chain list and frees packet buffer memory
- If reference counter != 0 after decrease, it stops free procedure
- Go to next pbuf in chain and repeat steps

As per first example, result of freeing from *user variable 1* would look similar to image and table below. First block (blue) had reference counter set to 1 prior freeing operation. It was successfully removed as *user variable 1* was the only one pointing to it, while second (green) block had reference counter set to 2, preventing free operation.

Fig. 4: Block diagram of pbuf chain after free from *user variable 1*

Table 2: Block diagram of pbuf chain after free from *user variable 1*

Block number	Next pbuf	Block size	Total size in chain	Reference counter
Block 2	<i>Block 3</i>	130	400	1
Block 3	NULL	270	270	1

---

**Note:** *Block 1* has been successfully freed, but since *block 2* had reference counter set to 2 before, it was only decreased by 1 to a new value 1 and free operation stopped instead. *User variable 2* is still using *pbuf* starting at *block 2* and must manually call `gsm_pbuf_free()` to free it.

---

### Concatenating vs chaining

This section will explain difference between *concat* and *chain* operations. Both operations link 2 pbufs together in a chain of pbufs, difference is that *chain* operation increases *reference counter* to linked pbuf, while *concat* keeps *reference counter* at its current status.

Fig. 5: Different pbufs, each pointed to by its own variable

### Concat operation

Concat operation shall be used when 2 pbufs are linked together and reference to *second* is no longer used.

Fig. 6: Structure after pbuf concat

After concating 2 *pbufs* together, reference counter of *second* is still set to 1, however we can see that 2 pointers point to *second pbuf*.

---

**Note:** After application calls `gsm_pbuf_cat()`, it must not use pointer which points to *second pbuf*. This would invoke *undefined behavior* if one pointer tries to free memory while *second* still points to it.

---

An example code showing proper usage of concat operation:

Listing 17: Packet buffer concat example

```

1  gsm_pbuf_p a, b;
2
3  /* Create 2 pbufs of different sizes */
4  a = gsm_pbuf_new(10);
5  b = gsm_pbuf_new(20);

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

6
7  /* Link them together with concat operation */
8  /* Reference on b will stay as is, won't be increased */
9  gsm_pbuf_cat(a, b);
10
11 /*
12  * Operating with b variable has from now on undefined behavior,
13  * application shall stop using variable b to access pbuf.
14  *
15  * The best way would be to set b reference to NULL
16  */
17 b = NULL;
18
19 /*
20  * When application doesn't need pbufs anymore,
21  * free a and it will also free b
22  */
23 gsm_pbuf_free(a);

```

## Chain operation

Chain operation shall be used when 2 pbufs are linked together and reference to *second* is still required.

Fig. 7: Structure after pbuf chain

After chainin 2 *pbufs* together, reference counter of second is increased by 1, which allows application to reference second *pbuf* separatelly.

---

**Note:** After application calls `gsm_pbuf_chain()`, it also has to manually free its reference using `gsm_pbuf_free()` function. Forgetting to free pbuf invokes memory leak

---

An example code showing proper usage of chain operation:

Listing 18: Packet buffer chain example

```

1  gsm_pbuf_p a, b;
2
3  /* Create 2 pbufs of different sizes */
4  a = gsm_pbuf_new(10);
5  b = gsm_pbuf_new(20);
6
7  /* Chain both pbufs together */
8  /* This will increase reference on b as 2 variables now point to it */
9  gsm_pbuf_chain(a, b);
10
11 /*
12  * When application does not need a anymore, it may free it
13  *
14  * This will free only pbuf a, as pbuf b has now 2 references:
15  * - one from pbuf a
16  * - one from variable b
17  */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

18
19 /* If application calls this, it will free only first pbuf */
20 /* As there is link to b pbuf somewhere */
21 gsm_pbuf_free(a);
22
23 /* Reset a variable, not used anymore */
24 a = NULL;
25
26 /*
27  * At this point, b is still valid memory block,
28  * but when application doesn't need it anymore,
29  * it should free it, otherwise memory leak appears
30  */
31 gsm_pbuf_free(b);
32
33 /* Reset b variable */
34 b = NULL;

```

### Extract pbuf data

Each *pbuf* holds some amount of data bytes. When multiple *pbufs* are linked together (either chained or concatenated), blocks of raw data are not linked to contiguous memory block. It is necessary to process block by block manually.

An example code showing proper reading of any *pbuf*:

Listing 19: Packet buffer data extraction

```

1  const void* data;
2  size_t pos, len;
3  gsm_pbuf_p a, b, c;
4
5  const char str_a[] = "This is one long";
6  const char str_b[] = "string. We want to save";
7  const char str_c[] = "chain of pbufs to file";
8
9  /* Create pbufs to hold these strings */
10 a = gsm_pbuf_new(strlen(str_a));
11 b = gsm_pbuf_new(strlen(str_b));
12 c = gsm_pbuf_new(strlen(str_c));
13
14 /* Write data to pbufs */
15 gsm_pbuf_take(a, str_a, strlen(str_a), 0);
16 gsm_pbuf_take(b, str_b, strlen(str_b), 0);
17 gsm_pbuf_take(c, str_c, strlen(str_c), 0);
18
19 /* Connect pbufs together */
20 gsm_pbuf_chain(a, b);
21 gsm_pbuf_chain(a, c);
22
23 /*
24  * pbuf a now contains chain of b and c together
25  * and at this point application wants to print (or save) data from chained pbuf
26  *
27  * Process pbuf by pbuf with code below
28  */

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

29
30 /*
31  * Get linear address of current pbuf at specific offset
32  * Function will return pointer to memory address at specific position
33  * and `len` will hold length of data block
34  */
35 pos = 0;
36 while ((data = gsm_pbuf_get_linear_addr(a, pos, &len)) != NULL) {
37     /* Custom process function... */
38     /* Process data with data pointer and block length */
39     process_data(data, len);
40     printf("Str: %.*s", len, data);
41
42     /* Increase offset position for next block */
43     pos += len;
44 }
45
46 /* Call free only on a pbuf. Since it is chained, b and c will be freed too */
47 gsm_pbuf_free(a);

```

**group GSM\_PBUF**

Packet buffer manager.

**Typedefs**

**typedef struct gsm\_pbuf \*gsm\_pbuf\_p**  
 Pointer to *gsm\_pbuf\_t* structure.

**Functions**

*gsm\_pbuf\_p* **gsm\_pbuf\_new** (size\_t len)  
 Allocate packet buffer for network data of specific size.

**Return** Pointer to allocated memory, NULL otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] len: Length of payload memory to allocate

size\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_free** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf)  
 Free previously allocated packet buffer.

**Return** Number of freed pbufs from head

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Packet buffer to free

void \***gsm\_pbuf\_data** (const *gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf)  
 Get data pointer from packet buffer.

**Return** Pointer to data buffer on success, NULL otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Packet buffer

size\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_length** (const *gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, uint8\_t tot)  
Get length of packet buffer.

**Return** Length of data in units of bytes

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Packet buffer to get length for
- [in] tot: Set to 1 to return total packet chain length or 0 to get only first packet length

gsmr\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_take** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, const void \*data, size\_t len, size\_t offset)  
Copy user data to chain of pbufs.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: First pbuf in chain to start copying to
- [in] data: Input data to copy to pbuf memory
- [in] len: Length of input data to copy
- [in] offset: Start offset in pbuf where to start copying

size\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_copy** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, void \*data, size\_t len, size\_t offset)  
Copy memory from pbuf to user linear memory.

**Return** Number of bytes copied

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Pbuf to copy from
- [out] data: User linear memory to copy to
- [in] len: Length of data in units of bytes
- [in] offset: Possible start offset in pbuf

gsmr\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_cat** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* head, const *gsm\_pbuf\_p* tail)  
Concatenate 2 packet buffers together to one big packet.

**Note** After *tail* pbuf has been added to *head* pbuf chain, it must not be referenced by user anymore as it is now completely controlled by *head* pbuf. In simple words, when user calls this function, it should not call *gsm\_pbuf\_free* function anymore, as it might make memory undefined for *head* pbuf.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

See *gsm\_pbuf\_chain*

**Parameters**

- [in] head: Head packet buffer to append new pbuf to
- [in] tail: Tail packet buffer to append to head pbuf

gsmr\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_chain** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* head, *gsm\_pbuf\_p* tail)  
Chain 2 pbufs together. Similar to *gsm\_pbuf\_cat* but now new reference is done from head pbuf to tail pbuf.



**Note** After this function call, user must call *gsm\_pbuf\_free* to remove its reference to tail pbuf and allow control to head pbuf: *gsm\_pbuf\_free(tail)*

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**See** *gsm\_pbuf\_cat*

**Parameters**

- [in] *head*: Head packet buffer to append new pbuf to
- [in] *tail*: Tail packet buffer to append to head pbuf

*gsmr\_t* **gsm\_pbuf\_ref** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* *pbuf*)

Increment reference count on pbuf.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *pbuf*: pbuf to increase reference

*uint8\_t* **gsm\_pbuf\_get\_at** (*const* *gsm\_pbuf\_p* *pbuf*, *size\_t* *pos*, *uint8\_t* \**el*)

Get value from pbuf at specific position.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *pbuf*: Pbuf used to get data from
- [in] *pos*: Position at which to get element
- [out] *el*: Output variable to save element value at desired position

*size\_t* **gsm\_pbuf\_memcmp** (*const* *gsm\_pbuf\_p* *pbuf*, *const* *void* \**data*, *size\_t* *len*, *size\_t* *offset*)

Compare pbuf memory with memory from data.

**Note** Compare is done on entire pbuf chain

**Return** 0 if equal, *GSM\_SIZE\_T\_MAX* if memory/offset too big or anything between if not equal

**See** *gsm\_pbuf\_strcmp*

**Parameters**

- [in] *pbuf*: Pbuf used to compare with data memory
- [in] *data*: Actual data to compare with
- [in] *len*: Length of input data in units of bytes
- [in] *offset*: Start offset to use when comparing data

*size\_t* **gsm\_pbuf\_strcmp** (*const* *gsm\_pbuf\_p* *pbuf*, *const* *char* \**str*, *size\_t* *offset*)

Compare pbuf memory with input string.

**Note** Compare is done on entire pbuf chain

**Return** 0 if equal, *GSM\_SIZE\_T\_MAX* if memory/offset too big or anything between if not equal

**See** *gsm\_pbuf\_memcmp*

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Pbuf used to compare with data memory
- [in] str: String to be compared with pbuf
- [in] offset: Start memory offset in pbuf

size\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_memfind** (const *gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, const void \*data, size\_t len, size\_t off)

Find desired needle in a haystack.

**Return** GSM\_SIZET\_MAX if no match or position where in pbuf we have a match

See *gsm\_pbuf\_strfind*

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Pbuf used as haystack
- [in] needle: Data memory used as needle
- [in] len: Length of needle memory
- [in] off: Starting offset in pbuf memory

size\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_strfind** (const *gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, const char \*str, size\_t off)

Find desired needle (str) in a haystack (pbuf)

**Return** GSM\_SIZET\_MAX if no match or position where in pbuf we have a match

See *gsm\_pbuf\_memfind*

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Pbuf used as haystack
- [in] str: String to search for in pbuf
- [in] off: Starting offset in pbuf memory

uint8\_t **gsm\_pbuf\_advance** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, int len)

Advance pbuf payload pointer by number of len bytes. It can only advance single pbuf in a chain.

**Note** When other pbufs are referencing current one, they are not adjusted in length and total length

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Pbuf to advance
- [in] len: Number of bytes to advance. when negative is used, buffer size is increased only if it was decreased before

*gsm\_pbuf\_p* **gsm\_pbuf\_skip** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, size\_t offset, size\_t \*new\_offset)

Skip a list of pbufs for desired offset.

**Note** Reference is not changed after return and user must not free the memory of new pbuf directly

**Return** New pbuf on success, NULL otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] pbuf: Start of pbuf chain
- [in] offset: Offset in units of bytes to skip

- [out] `new_offset`: Pointer to output variable to save new offset in returned pbuf

void **`*gsm_pbuf_get_linear_addr`** (**const** *gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, size\_t *offset*, size\_t *\*new\_len*)  
Get linear offset address for pbuf from specific offset.

**Note** Since pbuf memory can be fragmented in chain, you may need to call function multiple times to get memory for entire pbuf chain

**Return** Pointer to memory on success, NULL otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `pbuf`: Pbuf to get linear address
- [in] `offset`: Start offset from where to start
- [out] `new_len`: Length of memory returned by function

void **`gsm_pbuf_set_ip`** (*gsm\_pbuf\_p* pbuf, **const** *gsm\_ip\_t* \*ip, *gsm\_port\_t* port)  
Set IP address and port number for received data.

#### Parameters

- [in] `pbuf`: Packet buffer
- [in] `ip`: IP to assing to packet buffer
- [in] `port`: Port number to assign to packet buffer

**struct** `gsm_pbuf_t`  
*#include* <*gsm\_private.h*> Packet buffer structure.

#### Public Members

**struct** `gsm_pbuf` \*next  
Next pbuf in chain list

size\_t **tot\_len**  
Total length of pbuf chain

size\_t **len**  
Length of payload

size\_t **ref**  
Number of references to this structure

uint8\_t \***payload**  
Pointer to payload memory

*gsm\_ip\_t* **ip**  
Remote address for received IPD data

*gsm\_port\_t* **port**  
Remote port for received IPD data

## Phonebook

*group* **GSM\_PHONEBOOK**  
Phonebook manager.

### Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_enable (const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Enable phonebook functionality.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_disable (const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Disable phonebook functionality.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_add (gsm_mem_t mem, const char *name, const char *num, gsm_number_type_t type, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`  
Add new phonebook entry to desired memory.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *mem*: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] *name*: Entry name
- [in] *num*: Entry phone number
- [in] *type*: Entry phone number type
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_edit` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `size_t pos`, `const char *name`, `const char *num`, `gsm_number_type_t type`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Edit or overwrite phonebook entry at desired memory and position.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] `pos`: Entry position in memory to edit
- [in] `name`: New entry name
- [in] `num`: New entry phone number
- [in] `type`: New entry phone number type
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_delete` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `size_t pos`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Delete phonebook entry at desired memory and position.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] `pos`: Entry position in memory to delete
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_read` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `size_t pos`, `gsm_pb_entry_t *entry`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Read single phonebook entry.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] `pos`: Entry position in memory to read
- [out] `entry`: Pointer to entry variable to save data
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_list` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `size_t start_index`, `gsm_pb_entry_t *entries`, `size_t etr`, `size_t *er`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

List entires from specific memory.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `mem`: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] `start_index`: Start position in memory to list
- [out] `entries`: Pointer to array to save entries
- [in] `etr`: Number of entries to read
- [out] `er`: Pointer to output variable to save entries listed
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_pb_search` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `const char *search`, `gsm_pb_entry_t *entries`, `size_t etr`, `size_t *er`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Search for entires with specific name from specific memory.

**Note** Search works by entry name only. Phone number search is not available

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `mem`: Memory to use to save entry. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to use current memory
- [in] `search`: String to search for
- [out] `entries`: Pointer to array to save entries
- [in] `etr`: Number of entries to read
- [out] `er`: Pointer to output variable to save entries found
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

## Ping support

*group* **GSM\_PING**  
PING manager.

## SIM card

*group* **GSM\_SIM**  
SIM card manager.

## Enums

```
enum gsm_sim_state_t
    SIM state.

    Values:

    GSM_SIM_STATE_NOT_INSERTED
        SIM is not inserted in socket

    GSM_SIM_STATE_READY
        SIM is ready for operations

    GSM_SIM_STATE_NOT_READY
        SIM is not ready for any operation

    GSM_SIM_STATE_PIN
        SIM is waiting for SIM to be given

    GSM_SIM_STATE_PUK
        SIM is waiting for PUT to be given

    GSM_SIM_STATE_PH_PIN

    GSM_SIM_STATE_PH_PUK
```

## Functions

`gsm_sim_state_t gsm_sim_get_current_state` (void)  
Get current cached SIM state from stack.

**Note** Information is always valid, starting after successful device reset using *gsm\_reset* function call

**Return** Member of *gsm\_sim\_state\_t* enumeration

`gsmr_t gsm_sim_pin_enter` (const char \*pin, const *gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn* evt\_fn, void \*const  
evt\_arg, const uint32\_t blocking)  
Enter pin code to unlock SIM.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] pin: Pin code in string format
- [in] evt\_fn: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used

- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sim_pin_add(const char *pin, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Add pin number to open SIM card.

**Note** Use this function only if your SIM card doesn't have PIN code. If you wish to change current pin, use *gsm\_sim\_pin\_change* instead

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *pin*: Current SIM pin code
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sim_pin_remove(const char *pin, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Remove pin code from SIM.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *pin*: Current pin code
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sim_pin_change(const char *pin, const char *new_pin, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Change current pin code.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *pin*: Current pin code
- [in] *new\_pin*: New pin code
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not



```
gsmr_t gsm_sim_puk_enter (const char *puk, const char *new_pin, const
                          gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t
                          blocking)
```

Enter PUK code and new PIN to unlock SIM card.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] puk: PUK code associated with SIM card
- [in] new\_pin: New PIN code to use
- [in] evt\_fn: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] evt\_arg: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] blocking: Status whether command should be blocking or not

## SMS

*group* **GSM\_SMS**  
SMS manager.

### Enums

```
enum gsm_sms_status_t
```

SMS status in current memory.

*Values:*

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_ALL
```

Process all SMS, used for mass delete or SMS list

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_READ
```

SMS status is read

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_UNREAD
```

SMS status is unread

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_SENT
```

SMS status is sent

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_UNSENT
```

SMS status is unsent

```
GSM_SMS_STATUS_INBOX
```

SMS status, used only for mass delete operation

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_enable (const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Enable SMS functionality.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_disable (const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Disable SMS functionality.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_send (const char *num, const char *text, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Send SMS text to phone number.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `num`: String number
- [in] `text`: Text to send. Maximal 160 characters
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_read (gsm_mem_t mem, size_t pos, gsm_sms_entry_t *entry, uint8_t update, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)`

Read SMS entry at specific memory and position.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory used to read message from
- [in] `pos`: Position number in memory to read
- [out] `entry`: Pointer to SMS entry structure to fill data to

- [in] `update`: Flag indicates update. Set to 1 to change UNREAD messages to READ or 0 to leave as is
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_delete` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `size_t pos`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, void `*const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)  
Delete SMS entry at specific memory and position.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory used to read message from
- [in] `pos`: Position number in memory to read
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_delete_all` (`gsm_sms_status_t status`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, void `*const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)  
Delete all SMS entries with specific status.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `status`: SMS status. This parameter can be one of all possible types in *gsm\_sms\_status\_t* enumeration
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_list` (`gsm_mem_t mem`, `gsm_sms_status_t stat`, `gsm_sms_entry_t *entries`, `size_t etr`, `size_t *er`, `uint8_t update`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, void `*const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)  
List SMS from SMS memory.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] `mem`: Memory to read entries from. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to read from current memory
- [in] `stat`: SMS status to read, either read, unread, sent, unsend or all
- [out] `entries`: Pointer to array to save SMS entries
- [in] `etr`: Number of entries to read

- [out] *er*: Pointer to output variable to save number of entries in array
- [in] *update*: Flag indicates update. Set to 1 to change UNREAD messages to READ or 0 to leave as is
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_sms_set_preferred_storage` (`gsm_mem_t mem1`, `gsm_mem_t mem2`, `gsm_mem_t mem3`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Set preferred storage for SMS.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] *mem1*: Preferred memory for read/delete SMS operations. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to keep it as is
- [in] *mem2*: Preferred memory for sent/write SMS operations. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to keep it as is
- [in] *mem3*: Preferred memory for received SMS entries. Use *GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT* to keep it as is
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command has finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`struct gsm_sms_mem_t`  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS memory information.

#### Public Members

`uint32_t mem_available`  
Bit field of available memories

`gsm_mem_t current`  
Current memory choice

`size_t total`  
Size of memory in units of entries

`size_t used`  
Number of used entries

`struct gsm_sms_t`  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS structure.

**Public Members**

**uint8\_t ready**  
Flag indicating feature ready by device

**uint8\_t enabled**  
Flag indicating feature enabled

*gsm\_sms\_mem\_t mem*[3]  
3 memory info for operation, receive, sent storage

**struct gsm\_pb\_mem\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS memory information.

**Public Members**

**uint32\_t mem\_available**  
Bit field of available memories

**gsm\_mem\_t current**  
Current memory choice

**size\_t total**  
Size of memory in units of entries

**size\_t used**  
Number of used entries

**struct gsm\_sms\_entry\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* SMS entry structure.

**Public Members**

**gsm\_mem\_t mem**  
Memory storage

**size\_t pos**  
Memory position

*gsm\_datetime\_t datetime*  
Date and time

**gsm\_sms\_status\_t status**  
Message status

**char number**[26]  
Phone number

**char name**[20]  
Name in phonebook if exists

**char data**[161]  
Data memory

**size\_t length**  
Length of SMS data

### Timeout manager

Timeout manager allows application to call specific function at desired time. It is used in middleware (and can be used by application too) to poll active connections.

---

**Note:** Callback function is called from *processing* thread. It is not allowed to call any blocking API function from it.

---

When application registers timeout, it needs to set timeout, callback function and optional user argument. When timeout elapses, GSM middleware will call timeout callback.

This feature can be considered as single-shot software timer.

*group* **GSM\_TIMEOUT**  
Timeout manager.

### Typedefs

**typedef** void (\***gsm\_timeout\_fn**) (void \*arg)  
Timeout callback function prototype.

#### Parameters

- [in] arg: Custom user argument

### Functions

**gsmr\_t gsm\_timeout\_add** (uint32\_t time, *gsm\_timeout\_fn* fn, void \*arg)  
Add new timeout to processing list.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] time: Time in units of milliseconds for timeout execution
- [in] fn: Callback function to call when timeout expires
- [in] arg: Pointer to user specific argument to call when timeout callback function is executed

**gsmr\_t gsm\_timeout\_remove** (*gsm\_timeout\_fn* fn)  
Remove callback from timeout list.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] fn: Callback function to identify timeout to remove

**struct gsm\_timeout\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* Timeout structure.

## Public Members

**struct** `gsm_timeout *next`  
 Pointer to next timeout entry

`uint32_t time`  
 Time difference from previous entry

`void *arg`  
 Argument to pass to callback function

*gsm\_timeout\_fn* **fn**  
 Callback function for timeout

## Structures and enumerations

*group* **GSM\_TYPEDEFS**  
 List of core structures and enumerations.

## Typedefs

**typedef** `uint16_t gsm_port_t`  
 Port variable.

**typedef** `void (*gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn) (gsmr_t res, void *arg)`  
 Function declaration for API function command event callback function.

## Parameters

- [in] `res`: Operation result, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration
- [in] `arg`: Custom user argument

## Enums

**enum** `gsm_cmd_t`  
 List of possible messages.

*Values:*

**GSM\_CMD\_IDLE = 0**  
 IDLE mode

**GSM\_CMD\_RESET**  
 Reset device

**GSM\_CMD\_RESET\_DEVICE\_FIRST\_CMD**  
 Reset device first driver specific command

**GSM\_CMD\_ATE0**  
 Disable ECHO mode on AT commands

**GSM\_CMD\_ATE1**  
 Enable ECHO mode on AT commands

**GSM\_CMD\_GSLP**  
 Set GSM to sleep mode

<b>GSM_CMD_RESTORE</b>	Restore GSM internal settings to default values
<b>GSM_CMD_UART</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CGACT_SET_0</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CGACT_SET_1</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CGATT_SET_0</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CGATT_SET_1</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_NETWORK_ATTACH</b>	Attach to a network
<b>GSM_CMD_NETWORK_DETACH</b>	Detach from network
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPMUX_SET</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPRXGET_SET</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CSTT_SET</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_CALL_ENABLE</b>	
<b>GSM_CMD_A</b>	Re-issues the Last Command Given
<b>GSM_CMD_ATA</b>	Answer an Incoming Call
<b>GSM_CMD_ATD</b>	Mobile Originated Call to Dial A Number
<b>GSM_CMD_ATD_N</b>	Originate Call to Phone Number in Current Memory: ATD<n>
<b>GSM_CMD_ATD_STR</b>	Originate Call to Phone Number in Memory Which Corresponds to Field "str": ATD>str
<b>GSM_CMD_ATDL</b>	Redial Last Telephone Number Used
<b>GSM_CMD_ATE</b>	Set Command Echo Mode
<b>GSM_CMD_ATH</b>	Disconnect Existing
<b>GSM_CMD_ATI</b>	Display Product Identification Information
<b>GSM_CMD_ATL</b>	Set Monitor speaker
<b>GSM_CMD_ATM</b>	Set Monitor Speaker Mode
<b>GSM_CMD_PPP</b>	Switch from Data Mode or PPP Online Mode to Command Mode, "+++" originally
<b>GSM_CMD_ATO</b>	Switch from Command Mode to Data Mode



---

<b>GSM_CMD_ATP</b>	Select Pulse Dialing
<b>GSM_CMD_ATQ</b>	Set Result Code Presentation Mode
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS0</b>	Set Number of Rings before Automatically Answering the Call
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS3</b>	Set Command Line Termination Character
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS4</b>	Set Response Formatting Character
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS5</b>	Set Command Line Editing Character
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS6</b>	Pause Before Blind
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS7</b>	Set Number of Seconds to Wait for Connection Completion
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS8</b>	Set Number of Seconds to Wait for Comma Dial Modifier Encountered in Dial String of D Command
<b>GSM_CMD_ATS10</b>	Set Disconnect Delay after Indicating the Absence of Data Carrier
<b>GSM_CMD_ATT</b>	Select Tone Dialing
<b>GSM_CMD_ATV</b>	TA Response Format
<b>GSM_CMD_ATX</b>	Set CONNECT Result Code Format and Monitor Call Progress
<b>GSM_CMD_ATZ</b>	Reset Default Configuration
<b>GSM_CMD_AT_C</b>	Set DCD Function Mode, AT&C
<b>GSM_CMD_AT_D</b>	Set DTR Function, AT&D
<b>GSM_CMD_AT_F</b>	Factory Defined Configuration, AT&F
<b>GSM_CMD_AT_V</b>	Display Current Configuration, AT&V
<b>GSM_CMD_AT_W</b>	Store Active Profile, AT&W
<b>GSM_CMD_GCAP</b>	Request Complete TA Capabilities List
<b>GSM_CMD_GMI</b>	Request Manufacturer Identification

**GSM\_CMD\_GMM**  
Request TA Model Identification

**GSM\_CMD\_GMR**  
Request TA Revision Identification of Software Release

**GSM\_CMD\_GOI**  
Request Global Object Identification

**GSM\_CMD\_GSN**  
Request TA Serial Number Identification (IMEI)

**GSM\_CMD\_ICF**  
Set TE-TA Control Character Framing

**GSM\_CMD\_IFC**  
Set TE-TA Local Data Flow Control

**GSM\_CMD\_IPR**  
Set TE-TA Fixed Local Rate

**GSM\_CMD\_HVOIC**  
Disconnect Voice Call Only

**GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_SET**  
Set operator

**GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_GET**  
Get current operator

**GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_GET\_OPT**  
Get a list of available operators

**GSM\_CMD\_CPAS**  
Phone Activity Status

**GSM\_CMD\_CGMI\_GET**  
Request Manufacturer Identification

**GSM\_CMD\_CGMM\_GET**  
Request Model Identification

**GSM\_CMD\_CGMR\_GET**  
Request TA Revision Identification of Software Release

**GSM\_CMD\_CGSN\_GET**  
Request Product Serial Number Identification (Identical with +GSN)

**GSM\_CMD\_CLCC\_SET**  
List Current Calls of ME

**GSM\_CMD\_CLCK**  
Facility Lock

**GSM\_CMD\_CACM**  
Accumulated Call Meter (ACM) Reset or Query

**GSM\_CMD\_CAMM**  
Accumulated Call Meter Maximum (ACM max) Set or Query

**GSM\_CMD\_CAOC**  
Advice of Charge

**GSM\_CMD\_CBST**  
Select Bearer Service Type

**GSM\_CMD\_CCFC**  
Call Forwarding Number and Conditions Control

**GSM\_CMD\_CCWA**  
Call Waiting Control

**GSM\_CMD\_CEER**  
Extended Error Report

**GSM\_CMD\_CSCS**  
Select TE Character Set

**GSM\_CMD\_CSTA**  
Select Type of Address

**GSM\_CMD\_CHLD**  
Call Hold and Multiparty

**GSM\_CMD\_CIMI**  
Request International Mobile Subscriber Identity

**GSM\_CMD\_CLIP**  
Calling Line Identification Presentation

**GSM\_CMD\_CLIR**  
Calling Line Identification Restriction

**GSM\_CMD\_CMEE\_SET**  
Report Mobile Equipment Error

**GSM\_CMD\_COLP**  
Connected Line Identification Presentation

**GSM\_CMD\_PHONEBOOK\_ENABLE**

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBF**  
Find Phonebook Entries

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBR**  
Read Current Phonebook Entries

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_SET**  
Select Phonebook Memory Storage

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_GET**  
Get current Phonebook Memory Storage

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_GET\_OPT**  
Get available Phonebook Memory Storages

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBW\_SET**  
Write Phonebook Entry

**GSM\_CMD\_CPBW\_GET\_OPT**  
Get options for write Phonebook Entry

**GSM\_CMD\_SIM\_PROCESS\_BASIC\_CMDS**  
Command setup, executed when SIM is in READY state

**GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_SET**  
Enter PIN

<b>GSM_CMD_CPIN_GET</b>	Read current SIM status
<b>GSM_CMD_CPIN_ADD</b>	Add new PIN to SIM if pin is not set
<b>GSM_CMD_CPIN_CHANGE</b>	Change already active SIM
<b>GSM_CMD_CPIN_REMOVE</b>	Remove current PIN
<b>GMM_CMD_CPUK_SET</b>	Enter PUK and set new PIN
<b>GSM_CMD_CSQ_GET</b>	Signal Quality Report
<b>GSM_CMD_CFUN_SET</b>	Set Phone Functionality
<b>GSM_CMD_CFUN_GET</b>	Get Phone Functionality
<b>GSM_CMD_CREG_SET</b>	Network Registration set output
<b>GSM_CMD_CREG_GET</b>	Get current network registration status
<b>GSM_CMD_CBC</b>	Battery Charge
<b>GSM_CMD_CNUM</b>	Subscriber Number
<b>GSM_CMD_CPWD</b>	Change Password
<b>GSM_CMD_CR</b>	Service Reporting Control
<b>GSM_CMD_CRC</b>	Set Cellular Result Codes for Incoming Call Indication
<b>GSM_CMD_CRLP</b>	Select Radio Link Protocol Parameters
<b>GSM_CMD_CRSM</b>	Restricted SIM Access
<b>GSM_CMD_VTD</b>	Tone Duration
<b>GSM_CMD_VTS</b>	DTMF and Tone Generation
<b>GSM_CMD_CMUX</b>	Multiplexer Control
<b>GSM_CMD_CPOL</b>	Preferred Operator List

---

<b>GSM_CMD_COPN</b>	Read Operator Names
<b>GSM_CMD_CCLK</b>	Clock
<b>GSM_CMD_CSIM</b>	Generic SIM Access
<b>GSM_CMD_CALM</b>	Alert Sound Mode
<b>GSM_CMD_CALS</b>	Alert Sound Select
<b>GSM_CMD_CRSL</b>	Ringer Sound Level
<b>GSM_CMD_CLVL</b>	Loud Speaker Volume Level
<b>GSM_CMD_CMUT</b>	Mute Control
<b>GSM_CMD_CPUC</b>	Price Per Unit and Currency Table
<b>GSM_CMD_CCWE</b>	Call Meter Maximum Event
<b>GSM_CMD_CUSD_SET</b>	Unstructured Supplementary Service Data, Set command
<b>GSM_CMD_CUSD_GET</b>	Unstructured Supplementary Service Data, Get command
<b>GSM_CMD_CUSD</b>	Unstructured Supplementary Service Data, Execute command
<b>GSM_CMD_CSSN</b>	Supplementary Services Notification
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPMUX</b>	Start Up Multi-IP Connection
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPSTART</b>	Start Up TCP or UDP Connection
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPSEND</b>	Send Data Through TCP or UDP Connection
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPQSEND</b>	Select Data Transmitting Mode
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPACK</b>	Query Previous Connection Data Transmitting State
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPCLOSE</b>	Close TCP or UDP Connection
<b>GSM_CMD_CIPSHUT</b>	Deactivate GPRS PDP Context

**GSM\_CMD\_CLPORT**  
Set Local Port

**GSM\_CMD\_CSTT**  
Start Task and Set APN, username, password

**GSM\_CMD\_CIIICR**  
Bring Up Wireless Connection with GPRS or CSD

**GSM\_CMD\_CIFSR**  
Get Local IP Address

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSTATUS**  
Query Current Connection Status

**GSM\_CMD\_CDNSCFG**  
Configure Domain Name Server

**GSM\_CMD\_CDNSGIP**  
Query the IP Address of Given Domain Name

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPHEAD**  
Add an IP Head at the Beginning of a Package Received

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPATS**  
Set Auto Sending Timer

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSPRT**  
Set Prompt of greater than sign When Module Sends Data

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSERVER**  
Configure Module as Server

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPCSGP**  
Set CSD or GPRS for Connection Mode

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSRIP**  
Show Remote IP Address and Port When Received Data

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPDPDP**  
Set Whether to Check State of GPRS Network Timing

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPMODE**  
Select TCPIP Application Mode

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPCCFG**  
Configure Transparent Transfer Mode

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSHOWTP**  
Display Transfer Protocol in IP Head When Received Data

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPUDPMODE**  
UDP Extended Mode

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPRXGET**  
Get Data from Network Manually

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSCONT**  
Save TCPIP Application Context

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPRDTIMER**  
Set Remote Delay Timer

---

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSGTXT**  
Select GPRS PDP context

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPTKA**  
Set TCP Keepalive Parameters

**GSM\_CMD\_CIPSSL**  
Connection SSL function

**GSM\_CMD\_SMS\_ENABLE**

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGD**  
Delete SMS Message

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGF**  
Select SMS Message Format

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGL**  
List SMS Messages from Preferred Store

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGR**  
Read SMS Message

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGS**  
Send SMS Message

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGW**  
Write SMS Message to Memory

**GSM\_CMD\_CMSS**  
Send SMS Message from Storage

**GSM\_CMD\_CMGDA**  
MASS SMS delete

**GSM\_CMD\_CNMI**  
New SMS Message Indications

**GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_SET**  
Set preferred SMS Message Storage

**GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_GET**  
Get preferred SMS Message Storage

**GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_GET\_OPT**  
Get optional SMS message storages

**GSM\_CMD\_CRES**  
Restore SMS Settings

**GSM\_CMD\_CSAS**  
Save SMS Settings

**GSM\_CMD\_CSCA**  
SMS Service Center Address

**GSM\_CMD\_CSCB**  
Select Cell Broadcast SMS Messages

**GSM\_CMD\_CSDH**  
Show SMS Text Mode Parameters

**GSM\_CMD\_CSMP**  
Set SMS Text Mode Parameters

**GSM\_CMD\_CSMS**

Select Message Service

**GSM\_CMD\_END**

Last CMD entry

**enum gsm\_conn\_connect\_res\_t**

Connection result on connect command.

*Values:*

**GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_UNKNOWN**

No valid result

**GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_OK**

Connected OK

**GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_ERROR**

Error on connection

**GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_ALREADY**

Already connected

**enum gsmr\_t**

Result enumeration used across application functions.

*Values:*

**gsmOK = 0**

Function returned OK

**gsmOKIGNOREMORE**

Function succeeded, should continue as gsmOK but ignore sending more data. This result is possible on connection data receive callback

**gsmERR**

Generic error

**gsmPARERR**

Wrong parameters on function call

**gsmERRMEM**

Memory error occurred

**gsmTIMEOUT**

Timeout occurred on command

**gsmCONT**

There is still some command to be processed in current command

**gsmCLOSED**

Connection just closed

**gsmINPROG**

Operation is in progress

**gsmERRNOTENABLED**

Feature not enabled error

**gsmERRNOIP**

Station does not have IP address

**gsmERRNOFREECONN**

There is no free connection available to start



**gsmERRCONNTIMEOUT**  
Timeout received when connection to access point

**gsmERRPASS**  
Invalid password for access point

**gsmERRNOAP**  
No access point found with specific SSID and MAC address

**gsmERRCONNFAIL**  
Connection failed to access point

**gsmERRWIFINOTCONNECTED**  
Wifi not connected to access point

**gsmERRNODEVICE**  
Device is not present

**gsmERRBLOCKING**  
Blocking mode command is not allowed

**enum gsm\_device\_model\_t**  
GSM device model type.

*Values:*

**GSM\_DEVICE\_MODEL\_END**  
End of device model

**GSM\_DEVICE\_MODEL\_UNKNOWN**  
Unknown device model

**enum gsm\_mem\_t**  
Available device memories.

*Values:*

**GSM\_MEM\_END**  
End of memory list

**GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT**  
Use current memory for read/delete operation

**GSM\_MEM\_UNKNOWN = 0x1F**  
Unknown memory

**enum gsm\_number\_type\_t**  
GSM number type.

*Values:*

**GSM\_NUMBER\_TYPE\_NATIONAL = 129**  
Number is national

**GSM\_NUMBER\_TYPE\_INTERNATIONAL = 145**  
Number is international

**struct gsm\_conn\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Connection structure.

## Public Members

`gsm_conn_type_t` **type**  
Connection type

`uint8_t` **num**  
Connection number

`gsm_ip_t` **remote\_ip**  
Remote IP address

`gsm_port_t` **remote\_port**  
Remote port number

`gsm_port_t` **local\_port**  
Local IP address

`gsm_evt_fn` **evt\_func**  
Callback function for connection

`void *`**arg**  
User custom argument

`uint8_t` **val\_id**  
Validation ID number. It is increased each time a new connection is established. It protects sending data to wrong connection in case we have data in send queue, and connection was closed and active again in between.

`gsm_linbuff_t` **buff**  
Linear buffer structure

`size_t` **total\_recved**  
Total number of bytes received

`uint8_t` **active** : 1  
Status whether connection is active

`uint8_t` **client** : 1  
Status whether connection is in client mode

`uint8_t` **data\_received** : 1  
Status whether first data were received on connection

`uint8_t` **in\_closing** : 1  
Status if connection is in closing mode. When in closing mode, ignore any possible received data from function

`uint8_t` **bearer** : 1  
Bearer used. Can be 1 or 0

**struct** `gsm_conn_t`::[anonymous]::[anonymous] **f**  
Connection flags

**union** `gsm_conn_t`::[anonymous] **status**  
Connection status union with flag bits

**struct** `gsm_pbuf_t`  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Packet buffer structure.

### Public Members

**struct gsm\_pbuf \*next**  
Next pbuf in chain list

size\_t **tot\_len**  
Total length of pbuf chain

size\_t **len**  
Length of payload

size\_t **ref**  
Number of references to this structure

uint8\_t \***payload**  
Pointer to payload memory

*gsm\_ip\_t* **ip**  
Remote address for received IPD data

*gsm\_port\_t* **port**  
Remote port for received IPD data

**struct gsm\_ipd\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Incoming network data read structure.

### Public Members

uint8\_t **read**  
Set to 1 when we should process input data as connection data

size\_t **tot\_len**  
Total length of packet

size\_t **rem\_len**  
Remaining bytes to read in current +IPD statement

*gsm\_conn\_p* **conn**  
Pointer to connection for network data

size\_t **buff\_ptr**  
Buffer pointer to save data to. When set to NULL while `read = 1`, reading should ignore incoming data

*gsm\_pbuf\_p* **buff**  
Pointer to data buffer used for receiving data

**struct gsm\_msg\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Message queue structure to share between threads.

## Public Members

**gsm\_cmd\_t cmd\_def**  
Default message type received from queue

**gsm\_cmd\_t cmd**  
Since some commands can have different subcommands, sub command is used here

**uint8\_t i**  
Variable to indicate order number of subcommands

***gsm\_sys\_sem\_t* sem**  
Semaphore for the message

**uint8\_t is\_blocking**  
Status if command is blocking

**uint32\_t block\_time**  
Maximal blocking time in units of milliseconds. Use 0 to for non-blocking call

**gsmr\_t res**  
Result of message operation

**gsmr\_t (\*fn) (struct gsm\_msg \*)**  
Processing callback function to process packet

**uint32\_t delay**  
Delay to use before sending first reset AT command

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] reset**  
Reset device

**uint32\_t baudrate**  
Baudrate for AT port

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] uart**  
UART configuration

**uint8\_t mode**  
Functionality mode

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cfun**  
Set phone functionality

**const char \*pin**  
Pin code to write  
New pin code  
Current pin code  
New PIN code

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpin\_enter**  
Enter pin code

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpin\_add**  
Add pin code if previously wasn't set

**const char \*current\_pin**  
Current pin code

**const char \*new\_pin**  
New pin code

```

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpin_change
    Change current pin code

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpin_remove
    Remove PIN code

const char *puk
    PUK code

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cpuk_enter
    Enter PUK and new PIN

size_t cnum_tries
    Number of tries

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sim_info
    Get information for SIM card

char *str
    Pointer to output string array

size_t len
    Length of output string array including trailing zero memory

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] device_info
    All kind of device info, serial number, model, manufacturer, revision

int16_t *rssi
    Pointer to RSSI variable

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] csq
    Signal strength

uint8_t read
    Flag indicating we can read the COPS actual data

    Read the data flag

gsm_operator_t *ops
    Pointer to operators array

size_t ops1
    Length of operators array

size_t opsi
    Current operator index array

size_t *opf
    Pointer to number of operators found

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cops_scan
    Scan operators

gsm_operator_curr_t *curr
    Pointer to output current operator

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cops_get
    Get current operator info

gsm_operator_mode_t mode
    COPS mode

gsm_operator_format_t format
    Operator format to print

```

**const char \*name**  
Short or long name, according to format  
Entry name

**uint32\_t num**  
Number in case format is number

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] cops\_set**  
Set operator settings

***gsm\_conn\_t* \*\*conn**  
Pointer to pointer to save connection used

**const char \*host**  
Host to use for connection

***gsm\_port\_t* port**  
Remote port used for connection

***gsm\_conn\_type\_t* type**  
Connection type

**void \*arg**  
Connection custom argument

***gsm\_evt\_fn* evt\_func**  
Callback function to use on connection

**uint8\_t num**  
Connection number used for start

***gsm\_conn\_connect\_res\_t* conn\_res**  
Connection result status

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] conn\_start**  
Structure for starting new connection

***gsm\_conn\_t* \*conn**  
Pointer to connection to close  
Pointer to connection to send data

**uint8\_t val\_id**  
Connection current validation ID when command was sent to queue

**struct *gsm\_msg\_t*::[anonymous]::[anonymous] conn\_close**  
Close connection

**size\_t btw**  
Number of remaining bytes to write

**size\_t ptr**  
Current write pointer for data

**const uint8\_t \*data**  
Data to send

**size\_t sent**  
Number of bytes sent in last packet

**size\_t sent\_all**  
Number of bytes sent all together

**uint8\_t tries**  
Number of tries used for last packet

**uint8\_t wait\_send\_ok\_err**  
Set to 1 when we wait for SEND OK or SEND ERROR

**const gsm\_ip\_t \*remote\_ip**  
Remote IP address for UDP connection

**gsm\_port\_t remote\_port**  
Remote port address for UDP connection

**uint8\_t fau**  
Free after use flag to free memory after data are sent (or not)

**size\_t \*bw**  
Number of bytes written so far

**struct gsm\_msg\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] conn\_send**  
Structure to send data on connection

**const char \*num**  
Phone number  
Entry number

**const char \*text**  
SMS content to send

**uint8\_t format**  
SMS format, 0 = PDU, 1 = text

**size\_t pos**  
Set on +CMGS response if command is OK  
SMS position in memory  
Memory position. Set to 0 to use new one or SIZE\_T MAX to delete entry

**struct gsm\_msg\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms\_send**  
Send SMS

**gsm\_mem\_t mem**  
Memory to read from  
Memory to delete from  
Memory to use for read  
Array of memories  
Memory to use

**gsm\_sms\_entry\_t \*entry**  
Pointer to entry to write info

**uint8\_t update**  
Update SMS status after read operation

**struct gsm\_msg\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms\_read**  
Read single SMS

**struct gsm\_msg\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms\_delete**  
Delete SMS message

`gsm_sms_status_t status`  
SMS status to delete  
SMS entries status

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_delete_all`  
Mass delete SMS messages

`gsm_sms_entry_t *entries`  
Pointer to entries

`size_t etr`  
Entries to read (array length)  
Number of entries to read

`size_t ei`  
Current entry index in array  
Current entry index

`size_t *er`  
Final entries read pointer for user

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_list`  
List SMS messages

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sms_memory`  
Set preferred memories

`const char *number`  
Phone number to dial

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] call_start`  
Start a new call

`gsm_number_type_t type`  
Entry phone number type

`uint8_t del`  
Flag indicates delete

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_write`  
Write/Edit/Delete entry

`size_t start_index`  
Start index in phonebook to read

`gsm_pb_entry_t *entries`  
Pointer to entries array

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_list`  
List phonebook entries

`const char *search`  
Search string

`struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pb_search`  
Search phonebook entries

`const char *code`  
Code to send

`char *resp`  
Response array



```

size_t resp_len
    Length of response array

size_t resp_write_ptr
    Write pointer for response

uint8_t quote_det
    Information if quote has been detected

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] ussd
    Execute USSD command

const char *apn
    APN address

const char *user
    APN username

const char *pass
    APN password

struct gsm_msg_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] network_attach
    Settings for network attach

union gsm_msg_t::[anonymous] msg
    Group of different possible message contents

struct gsm_ip_mac_t
    #include <gsm_private.h> IP and MAC structure with netmask and gateway addresses.

```

### Public Members

```

gsm_ip_t ip
    IP address

gsm_ip_t gw
    Gateway address

gsm_ip_t nm
    Netmask address

gsm_mac_t mac
    MAC address

struct gsm_link_conn_t
    #include <gsm_private.h> Link connection active info.

```

### Public Members

```

uint8_t failed
    Status if connection successful

uint8_t num
    Connection number

uint8_t is_server
    Status if connection is client or server

gsm_conn_type_t type
    Connection type

```

*gsm\_ip\_t* **remote\_ip**  
Remote IP address

*gsm\_port\_t* **remote\_port**  
Remote port

*gsm\_port\_t* **local\_port**  
Local port number

**struct gsm\_evt\_func\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Callback function linked list prototype.

### Public Members

**struct gsm\_evt\_func \*next**  
Next function in the list

*gsm\_evt\_fn* **fn**  
Function pointer itself

**struct gsm\_sms\_mem\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS memory information.

### Public Members

*uint32\_t* **mem\_available**  
Bit field of available memories

*gsm\_mem\_t* **current**  
Current memory choice

*size\_t* **total**  
Size of memory in units of entries

*size\_t* **used**  
Number of used entries

**struct gsm\_sms\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS structure.

### Public Members

*uint8\_t* **ready**  
Flag indicating feature ready by device

*uint8\_t* **enabled**  
Flag indicating feature enabled

*gsm\_sms\_mem\_t* **mem[3]**  
3 memory info for operation, receive, sent storage

**struct gsm\_pb\_mem\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SMS memory information.

**Public Members**

`uint32_t mem_available`  
Bit field of available memories

`gsm_mem_t current`  
Current memory choice

`size_t total`  
Size of memory in units of entries

`size_t used`  
Number of used entries

**struct gsm\_pb\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Phonebook structure.

**Public Members**

`uint8_t ready`  
Flag indicating feature ready by device

`uint8_t enabled`  
Flag indicating feature enabled

*gsm\_pb\_mem\_t mem*  
Memory information

**struct gsm\_sim\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* SIM structure.

**Public Members**

`gsm_sim_state_t state`  
Current SIM status

**struct gsm\_network\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Network info.

**Public Members**

`gsm_network_reg_status_t status`  
Network registration status

*gsm\_operator\_curr\_t curr\_operator*  
Current operator information

`uint8_t is_attached`  
Flag indicating device is attached and PDP context is active

*gsm\_ip\_t ip\_addr*  
Device IP address when network PDP context is enabled

**struct gsm\_modules\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* GSM modules structure.

### Public Members

char **model\_manufacturer**[20]  
Device manufacturer

char **model\_number**[20]  
Device model number

char **model\_serial\_number**[20]  
Device serial number

char **model\_revision**[20]  
Device revision

gsm\_device\_model\_t **model**  
Device model

*gsm\_sim\_t* **sim**  
SIM data

*gsm\_network\_t* **network**  
Network status

int16\_t **rsi**  
RSSI signal strength. 0 = invalid, -53 % -113 = valid

uint8\_t **active\_conns\_cur\_parse\_num**  
Current connection number used for parsing

*gsm\_conn\_t* **conns**[**GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_CONNS**]  
Array of all connection structures

*gsm\_ipd\_t* **ipd**  
Connection incoming data structure

uint8\_t **conn\_val\_id**  
Validation ID increased each time device connects to network

*gsm\_sms\_t* **sms**  
SMS information

*gsm\_pb\_t* **pb**  
Phonebook information

*gsm\_call\_t* **call**  
Call information

**struct gsm\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* GSM global structure.

### Public Members

size\_t **locked\_cnt**  
Counter how many times (recursive) stack is currently locked

*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t* **sem\_sync**  
Synchronization semaphore between threads

*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t* **mbox\_producer**  
Producer message queue handle

```

gsm_sys_mbox_t mbox_process
    Consumer message queue handle

gsm_sys_thread_t thread_produce
    Producer thread handle

gsm_sys_thread_t thread_process
    Processing thread handle

gsm_buff_t buff
    Input processing buffer

gsm_ll_t ll
    Low level functions

gsm_msg_t *msg
    Pointer to current user message being executed

gsm_evt_t evt
    Callback processing structure

gsm_evt_func_t *evt_func
    Callback function linked list

gsm_modules_t m
    All modules. When resetting, reset structure

uint8_t initialized : 1
    Flag indicating GSM library is initialized

uint8_t dev_present : 1
    Flag indicating GSM device is present

struct gsm_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] f
    Flags structure

union gsm_t::[anonymous] status
    Status structure

struct gsm_dev_mem_map_t
    #include <gsm_private.h> Memory mapping structure between string and value in app.

```

### Public Members

```

gsm_mem_t mem
    Mem indication

const char *mem_str
    Memory string

struct gsm_dev_model_map_t
    #include <gsm_private.h> Device models map between model and other information.

```

**Public Members**

`gsm_device_model_t model`  
Device model

`const char *id_str`  
Model string identification

`uint8_t is_2g`  
Status if modem is 2G

`uint8_t is_lte`  
Status if modem is LTE

`struct gsm_unicode_t`  
*#include <gsm\_private.h>* Unicode support structure.

**Public Members**

`uint8_t ch[4]`  
UTF-8 max characters

`uint8_t t`  
Total expected length in UTF-8 sequence

`uint8_t r`  
Remaining bytes in UTF-8 sequence

`gsmr_t res`  
Current result of processing

`struct gsm_ip_t`  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* IP structure.

**Public Members**

`uint8_t ip[4]`  
IPv4 address

`struct gsm_mac_t`  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* MAC address.

**Public Members**

`uint8_t mac[6]`  
MAC address

`struct gsm_datetime_t`  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* Date and time structure.

### Public Members

**uint8\_t date**  
Day in a month, from 1 to up to 31

**uint8\_t month**  
Month in a year, from 1 to 12

**uint16\_t year**  
Year

**uint8\_t day**  
Day in a week, from 1 to 7, 0 = invalid

**uint8\_t hours**  
Hours in a day, from 0 to 23

**uint8\_t minutes**  
Minutes in a hour, from 0 to 59

**uint8\_t seconds**  
Seconds in a minute, from 0 to 59

**struct gsm\_linbuff\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_typedefs.h>* Linear buffer structure.

### Public Members

**uint8\_t \*buff**  
Pointer to buffer data array

**size\_t len**  
Length of buffer array

**size\_t ptr**  
Current buffer pointer

### Unicode

Unicode decoder block. It can decode sequence of *UTF-8* characters, between 1 and 4 bytes long.

---

**Note:** This is simple implementation and does not support string encoding.

---

*group* **GSM\_UNICODE**  
Unicode support manager.





- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

## Utilities

Utility functions for various cases. These function are used across entire middleware and can also be used by application.

*group* **GSM\_UTILS**  
Utilities.

## Defines

**GSM\_ASSERT** (`msg`, `c`)

Assert an input parameter if in valid range.

**Note** Since this is a macro, it may only be used on a functions where return status is of type *gsmr\_t* enumeration

### Parameters

- [in] `msg`: message to print to debug if test fails
- [in] `c`: Condition to test

**GSM\_MEM\_ALIGN** (`x`)

Align `x` value to specific number of bytes, provided by *GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_ALIGNMENT* configuration.

**Return** Input value aligned to specific number of bytes

### Parameters

- [in] `x`: Input value to align

**GSM\_MIN** (`x`, `y`)

Get minimal value between `x` and `y` inputs.

**Return** Minimal value between `x` and `y` parameters

### Parameters

- [in] `x`: First input to test
- [in] `y`: Second input to test

**GSM\_MAX** (`x`, `y`)

Get maximal value between `x` and `y` inputs.

**Return** Maximal value between `x` and `y` parameters

### Parameters

- [in] `x`: First input to test
- [in] `y`: Second input to test

**GSM\_ARRAYSIZE** (`x`)

Get size of statically declared array.

**Return** Number of array elements

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input array

**GSM\_UNUSED** (x)

Unused argument in a function call.

**Note** Use this on all parameters in a function which are not used to prevent compiler warnings complaining about “unused variables”

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Variable which is not used

**GSM\_U32** (x)

Get input value casted to unsigned 32-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_U16** (x)

Get input value casted to unsigned 16-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_U8** (x)

Get input value casted to unsigned 8-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_I32** (x)

Get input value casted to signed 32-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_I16** (x)

Get input value casted to signed 16-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_I8** (x)

Get input value casted to signed 8-bit value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**GSM\_SZ** (x)

Get input value casted to `size_t` value.

**Parameters**

- [in] x: Input value

**gsm\_u32\_to\_str** (num, out)

Convert unsigned 32-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

**gsm\_u32\_to\_hex\_str** (num, out, w)

Convert unsigned 32-bit number to HEX string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string
- [in] w: Width of output string. When number is shorter than width, leading 0 characters will apply.

**gsm\_i32\_to\_str** (num, out)

Convert signed 32-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

**gsm\_u16\_to\_str** (num, out)

Convert unsigned 16-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

**gsm\_u16\_to\_hex\_str** (num, out, w)

Convert unsigned 16-bit number to HEX string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert

- [out] out: Output variable to save string
- [in] w: Width of output string. When number is shorter than width, leading 0 characters will apply.

**gsm\_i16\_to\_str**(num, out)

Convert signed 16-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

**gsm\_u8\_to\_str**(num, out)

Convert unsigned 8-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

**gsm\_u8\_to\_hex\_str**(num, out, w)

Convert unsigned 16-bit number to HEX string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string
- [in] w: Width of output string. When number is shorter than width, leading 0 characters will apply.

**gsm\_i8\_to\_str**(num, out)

Convert signed 8-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

**Parameters**

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

## Functions

char \***gsm\_u32\_to\_gen\_str** (uint32\_t num, char \*out, uint8\_t is\_hex, uint8\_t padding)  
Convert unsigned 32-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

### Parameters

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string
- [in] is\_hex: Set to 1 to output hex, 0 otherwise
- [in] width: Width of output string. When number is shorter than width, leading 0 characters will apply. This parameter is valid only when formatting hex numbers

char \***gsm\_i32\_to\_gen\_str** (int32\_t num, char \*out)  
Convert signed 32-bit number to string.

**Return** Pointer to output variable

### Parameters

- [in] num: Number to convert
- [out] out: Output variable to save string

group **GSM**  
GSM stack.

## Functions

gsmr\_t **gsm\_init** (gsm\_evt\_fn evt\_func, const uint32\_t blocking)  
Init and prepare GSM stack for device operation.

**Note** Function must be called from operating system thread context. It creates necessary threads and waits them to start, thus running operating system is important.

- When *GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_INIT* is enabled, reset sequence will be sent to device otherwise manual call to *gsm\_reset* is required to setup device

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] evt\_func: Global event callback function for all major events
- [in] blocking: Status whether command should be blocking or not. Used when *GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_INIT* is enabled.

gsmr\_t **gsm\_reset** (const gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn evt\_fn, void \*const evt\_arg, const uint32\_t blocking)  
Execute reset and send default commands.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command is finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_reset_with_delay` (`uint32_t delay`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Execute reset and send default commands with delay.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `delay`: Number of milliseconds to wait before initiating first command to device
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command is finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_set_func_mode` (`uint8_t mode`, `const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn`, `void *const evt_arg`, `const uint32_t blocking`)

Set modem function mode.

**Note** Use this function to set modem to normal or low-power mode

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `mode`: Mode status. Set to 1 for full functionality or 0 for low-power mode (no functionality)
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function called when command is finished. Set to `NULL` when not used
- [in] `evt_arg`: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] `blocking`: Status whether command should be blocking or not

`gsmr_t gsm_core_lock` (`void`)

Lock stack from multi-thread access, enable atomic access to core.

If lock was 0 prior function call, lock is enabled and increased

**Note** Function may be called multiple times to increase locks. Application must take care to call *gsm\_core\_unlock* the same amount of time to make sure lock gets back to 0

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

`gsmr_t gsm_core_unlock` (`void`)

Unlock stack for multi-thread access.

Used in conjunction with *gsm\_core\_lock* function

If lock was non-zero before function call, lock is decreased. When `lock == 0`, protection is disabled and other threads may access to core

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

---

```
gsmr_t gsm_device_set_present (uint8_t present, const gsm_api_cmd_evt_fn evt_fn, void
                               *const evt_arg, const uint32_t blocking)
```

Notify stack if device is present or not.

Use this function to notify stack that device is not physically connected and not ready to communicate with host device

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *present*: Flag indicating device is present
- [in] *evt\_fn*: Callback function called when command is finished. Set to NULL when not used
- [in] *evt\_arg*: Custom argument for event callback function
- [in] *blocking*: Status whether command should be blocking or not

```
uint8_t gsm_device_is_present (void)
```

Check if device is present.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

```
uint8_t gsm_delay (uint32_t ms)
```

Delay for amount of milliseconds.

Delay is based on operating system semaphores. It locks semaphore and waits for timeout in *ms* time. Based on operating system, thread may be put to *blocked* list during delay and may improve execution speed

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *ms*: Milliseconds to delay

### 5.3.2 GSM Configuration

This is the default configuration of the middleware. When any of the settings shall be modified, it shall be done in dedicated application config *gsm\_config.h* file.

---

**Note:** Check *Getting started* to create configuration file.

---

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG**

Configuration parameters.

## Defines

### **GSM\_CFG\_OS**

Enables 1 or disables 0 operating system support for GSM library.

**Note** Value must be set to 1 in the current revision

**Note** Check *OS configuration* group for more configuration related to operating system

### **GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM**

Enables 1 or disables 0 custom memory management functions.

When set to 1, *Memory manager* block must be provided manually. This includes implementation of functions *gsm\_mem\_malloc*, *gsm\_mem\_calloc*, *gsm\_mem\_realloc* and *gsm\_mem\_free*

**Note** Function declaration follows standard C functions *malloc*, *calloc*, *realloc*, *free*. Declaration is available in *gsm/gsm\_mem.h* file. Include this file to final implementation file

**Note** When implementing custom memory allocation, it is necessary to take care of multiple threads accessing same resource for custom allocator

### **GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_ALIGNMENT**

Memory alignment for dynamic memory allocations.

**Note** Some CPUs can work faster if memory is aligned, usually to 4 or 8 bytes. To speed up this possibilities, you can set memory alignment and library will try to allocate memory on aligned boundaries.

**Note** Some CPUs such ARM Cortex-M0 don't support unaligned memory access. This CPUs must have set correct memory alignment value.

**Note** This value must be power of 2

### **GSM\_CFG\_USE\_API\_FUNC\_EVT**

Enables 1 or disables 0 callback function and custom parameter for API functions.

When enabled, 2 additional parameters are available in API functions. When command is executed, callback function with its parameter could be called when not set to NULL.

### **GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_CONNS**

Maximal number of connections AT software can support on GSM device.

### **GSM\_CFG\_CONN\_MAX\_DATA\_LEN**

Maximal number of bytes we can send at single command to GSM.

**Note** Value can not exceed 1460 bytes or no data will be ever send

**Note** This is limitation of GSM AT commands and on systems where RAM is not an issue, it should be set to maximal value (1460) to optimize data transfer speed performance

### **GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_SEND\_RETRIES**

Set number of retries for send data command.

Sometimes it may happen that AT+SEND command fails due to different problems. Trying to send the same data multiple times can raise chances we are successful.

### **GSM\_CFG\_IPD\_MAX\_BUFF\_SIZE**

Maximum single buffer size for network receive data (TCP/UDP connections)

**Note** When GSM sends buffer buffer than maximal, multiple buffers are created



**GSM\_CFG\_AT\_PORT\_BAUDRATE**

Default baudrate used for AT port.

**Note** Later, user may call API function to change to desired baudrate if necessary

**GSM\_CFG\_RCV\_BUFF\_SIZE**

Buffer size for received data waiting to be processed.

**Note** When server mode is active and a lot of connections are in queue this should be set high otherwise your buffer may overflow

**Note** Buffer size also depends on TX user driver if it uses DMA or blocking mode In case of DMA (CPU can work other tasks), buffer may be smaller as CPU will have more time to process all the incoming bytes

**Note** This parameter has no meaning when *GSM\_CFG\_INPUT\_USE\_PROCESS* is enabled

**GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_INIT**

Enables 1 or disables 0 reset sequence after *gsm\_init* call.

**Note** When this functionality is disabled, user must manually call *gsm\_reset* to send reset sequence to GSM device.

**GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_DEVICE\_PRESENT**

Enables 1 or disables 0 reset sequence after *gsm\_device\_set\_present* call.

**Note** When this functionality is disabled, user must manually call *gsm\_reset* to send reset sequence to GSM device.

**GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_DELAY\_DEFAULT**

Default delay (milliseconds unit) before sending first AT command on reset sequence.

**GSM\_CFG\_CONN\_POLL\_INTERVAL**

Poll interval for connections in units of milliseconds.

Value indicates interval time to call poll event on active connections.

**Note** Single poll interval applies for all connections

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_DBG**

Debugging configurations.

**Defines****GSM\_CFG\_DBG**

Set global debug support.

Possible values are *GSM\_DBG\_ON* or *GSM\_DBG\_OFF*

**Note** Set to *GSM\_DBG\_OFF* to globally disable all debugs

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_OUT** (fmt, ...)

Debugging output function.

Called with format and optional parameters for printf style debug

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_LVL\_MIN**

Minimal debug level.

Check `GSM_DBG_LVL` for possible values

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_TYPES\_ON**

Enabled debug types.

When debug is globally enabled with `GSM_CFG_DBG` parameter, user must enable debug types such as TRACE or STATE messages.

Check `GSM_DBG_TYPE` for possible options. Separate values with bitwise OR operator

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_INIT**

Set debug level for init function.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MEM**

Set debug level for memory manager.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_INPUT**

Set debug level for input module.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_THREAD**

Set debug level for GSM threads.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_ASSERT**

Set debug level for asserting of input variables.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_IPD**

Set debug level for incoming data received from device.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_PBUF**

Set debug level for packet buffer manager.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_CONN**

Set debug level for connections.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_VAR**

Set debug level for dynamic variable allocations.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_NETCONN**

Set debug level for netconn sequential API.

Possible values are `GSM_DBG_ON` or `GSM_DBG_OFF`

**GSM\_CFG\_AT\_ECHO**

Enables 1 or disables 0 echo mode on AT commands sent to GSM device.

**Note** This mode is useful when debugging GSM communication

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_OS**

Operating system dependant configuration.

### Defines

**GSM\_CFG\_THREAD\_PRODUCER\_MBOX\_SIZE**

Set number of message queue entries for producer thread.

Message queue is used for storing memory address to command data

**GSM\_CFG\_THREAD\_PROCESS\_MBOX\_SIZE**

Set number of message queue entries for processing thread.

Message queue is used to notify processing thread about new received data on AT port

**GSM\_CFG\_INPUT\_USE\_PROCESS**

Enables 1 or disables 0 direct support for processing input data.

When this mode is enabled, no overhead is included for copying data to receive buffer because bytes are processed directly.

**Note** This mode can only be used when *GSM\_CFG\_OS* is enabled

**Note** When using this mode, separate thread must be dedicated only for reading data on AT port

**Note** Best case for using this mode is if DMA receive is supported by host device

**GSM\_THREAD\_PRODUCER\_HOOK ()**

Producer thread hook, called each time thread wakes-up and does the processing.

It can be used to check if thread is alive.

**GSM\_THREAD\_PROCESS\_HOOK ()**

Process thread hook, called each time thread wakes-up and does the processing.

It can be used to check if thread is alive.

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_STD\_LIB**

Standard C library configuration.

Configuration allows you to overwrite default C language function in case of better implementation with hardware (for example DMA for data copy).

### Defines

**GSM\_MEMCPY (dst, src, len)**

Memory copy function declaration.

User is able to change the memory function, in case hardware supports copy operation, it may implement its own

Function prototype must be similar to:

```
void * my_memcpy(void* dst, const void* src, size_t len);
```

**Return** Destination memory start address

**Parameters**

- [in] `dst`: Destination memory start address
- [in] `src`: Source memory start address
- [in] `len`: Number of bytes to copy

### **GSM\_MEMSET** (`dst`, `b`, `len`)

Memory set function declaration.

Function prototype must be similar to:

```
void * my_memset(void* dst, int b, size_t len);
```

**Return** Destination memory start address

#### **Parameters**

- [in] `dst`: Destination memory start address
- [in] `b`: Value (byte) to set in memory
- [in] `len`: Number of bytes to set

### *group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_MODULES**

Configuration of specific modules.

## **Defines**

### **GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK**

Enables 1 or disables 0 network functionality used for TCP/IP communication.

Network must be enabled to use all GPRS/LTE functions such as connection API, FTP, HTTP, etc.

### **GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK\_IGNORE\_CGACT\_RESULT**

Ignores 1 or not 0 result from AT+CGACT command.

**Note** This may be used for data-only SIM cards where command might fail when trying to attach to network for data transfer

### **GSM\_CFG\_CONN**

Enables 1 or disables 0 connection API.

**Note** *GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK* must be enabled to use connection feature

### **GSM\_CFG\_SMS**

Enables 1 or disables 0 SMS API.

### **GSM\_CFG\_CALL**

Enables 1 or disables 0 call API.

### **GSM\_CFG\_PHONEBOOK**

Enables 1 or disables 0 phonebook API.

### **GSM\_CFG\_HTTP**

Enables 1 or disables 0 HTTP API.

**Note** *GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK* must be enabled to use connection feature

**GSM\_CFG\_FTP**

Enables 1 or disables 0 FTP API.

**Note** *GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK* must be enabled to use connection feature

**GSM\_CFG\_PING**

Enables 1 or disables 0 PING API.

**Note** *GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK* must be enabled to use connection feature

**GSM\_CFG\_USSD**

Enables 1 or disables 0 USSD API.

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_MODULES\_NETCONN**

Configuration of netconn API module.

**Defines****GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN**

Enables 1 or disables 0 NETCONN sequential API support for OS systems.

**Note** To use this feature, OS support is mandatory.

**See** *GSM\_CFG\_OS*

**GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_RECEIVE\_TIMEOUT**

Enables 1 or disables 0 receive timeout feature.

When this option is enabled, user will get an option to set timeout value for receive data on netconn, before function returns timeout error.

**Note** Even if this option is enabled, user must still manually set timeout, by default time will be set to 0 which means no timeout.

**GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_ACCEPT\_QUEUE\_LEN**

Accept queue length for new client when netconn server is used.

Defines number of maximal clients waiting in accept queue of server connection

**GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_RECEIVE\_QUEUE\_LEN**

Receive queue length for pbuf entries.

Defines maximal number of pbuf data packet references for receive

*group* **GSM\_CONFIG\_MODULES\_MQTT**

Configuration of MQTT and MQTT API client modules.

### Defines

#### **GSM\_CFG\_MQTT\_MAX\_REQUESTS**

Maximal number of open MQTT requests at a time.

#### **GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MQTT**

Set debug level for MQTT client module.

Possible values are *GSM\_DBG\_ON* or *GSM\_DBG\_OFF*

#### **GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MQTT\_API**

Set debug level for MQTT API client module.

Possible values are *GSM\_DBG\_ON* or *GSM\_DBG\_OFF*

### 5.3.3 Platform specific

List of all the modules:

#### Low-Level functions

Low-level module consists of callback-only functions, which are called by middleware and must be implemented by final application.

---

**Tip:** Check *Porting guide* for actual implementation

---

#### *group* **GSM\_LL**

Low-level communication functions.

#### Typedefs

**typedef** size\_t (\***gsm\_ll\_send\_fn**) (const void \*data, size\_t len)

Function prototype for AT output data.

**Return** Number of bytes sent

#### Parameters

- [in] data: Pointer to data to send. This parameter can be set to NULL
- [in] len: Number of bytes to send. This parameter can be set to 0 to indicate that internal buffer can be flushed to stream. This is implementation defined and feature might be ignored

**typedef** uint8\_t (\***gsm\_ll\_reset\_fn**) (uint8\_t state)

Function prototype for hardware reset of GSM device.

**Return** 1 on successful action, 0 otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] state: State indicating reset. When set to 1, reset must be active (usually pin active low), or set to 0 when reset is cleared

## Functions

`gsmr_t gsm_ll_init (gsm_ll_t *ll)`

Callback function called from initialization process.

**Note** This function may be called multiple times if AT baudrate is changed from application. It is important that every configuration except AT baudrate is configured only once!

**Note** This function may be called from different threads in GSM stack when using OS. When `GSM_CFG_INPUT_USE_PROCESS` is set to 1, this function may be called from user UART thread.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [inout] `ll`: Pointer to `gsm_ll_t` structure to fill data for communication functions

`gsmr_t gsm_ll_deinit (gsm_ll_t *ll)`

Callback function to de-init low-level communication part.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

### Parameters

- [inout] `ll`: Pointer to `gsm_ll_t` structure to fill data for communication functions

`struct gsm_ll_t`

`#include <gsm_typedefs.h>` Low level user specific functions.

## Public Members

`gsm_ll_send_fn send_fn`

Callback function to transmit data

`gsm_ll_reset_fn reset_fn`

Reset callback function

`uint32_t baudrate`

UART baudrate value

`struct gsm_ll_t::[anonymous] uart`

UART communication parameters

## System functions

System functions are bridge between operating system system calls and middleware system calls. Middleware is tightly coupled with operating system features hence it is important to include OS features directly.

It includes support for:

- Thread management, to start/stop threads
- Mutex management for recursive mutexes
- Semaphore management for binary-only semaphores
- Message queues for thread-safe data exchange between threads
- Core system protection for mutual exclusion to access shared resources

**Tip:** Check *Porting guide* for actual implementation guidelines.

---

*group* **GSM\_SYS**

System based function for OS management, timings, etc.

### Main

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_init** (void)

Init system dependant parameters.

After this function is called, all other system functions must be fully ready.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

uint32\_t **gsm\_sys\_now** (void)

Get current time in units of milliseconds.

**Return** Current time in units of milliseconds

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_protect** (void)

Protect middleware core.

Stack protection must support recursive mode. This function may be called multiple times, even if access has been granted before.

**Note** Most operating systems support recursive mutexes.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_unprotect** (void)

Unprotect middleware core.

This function must follow number of calls of *gsm\_sys\_protect* and unlock access only when counter reached back zero.

**Note** Most operating systems support recursive mutexes.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

### Mutex

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_create** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Create new recursive mutex.

**Note** Recursive mutex has to be created as it may be locked multiple times before unlocked

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

#### Parameters

- [out] p: Pointer to mutex structure to allocate

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_delete** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Delete recursive mutex from system.



**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to mutex structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_lock** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Lock recursive mutex, wait forever to lock.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to mutex structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_unlock** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Unlock recursive mutex.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to mutex structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_isvalid** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Check if mutex structure is valid system.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to mutex structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mutex\_invalid** (*gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t \*p*)

Set recursive mutex structure as invalid.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to mutex structure

## Semaphores

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_create** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*, uint8\_t *cnt*)

Create a new binary semaphore and set initial state.

**Note** Semaphore may only have 1 token available

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [out] p: Pointer to semaphore structure to fill with result
- [in] cnt: Count indicating default semaphore state: 0: Take semaphore token immediately 1: Keep token available

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_delete** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*)

Delete binary semaphore.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to semaphore structure

uint32\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_wait** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*, uint32\_t *timeout*)

Wait for semaphore to be available.

**Return** Number of milliseconds waited for semaphore to become available or *GSM\_SYS\_TIMEOUT* if not available within given time

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to semaphore structure
- [in] timeout: Timeout to wait in milliseconds. When 0 is applied, wait forever

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_release** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*)

Release semaphore.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to semaphore structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_isvalid** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*)

Check if semaphore is valid.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to semaphore structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_sem\_invalid** (*gsm\_sys\_sem\_t \*p*)

Invalid semaphore.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] p: Pointer to semaphore structure

## Message queues

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_create** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*, size\_t *size*)

Create a new message queue with entry type of void \*

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [out] b: Pointer to message queue structure
- [in] size: Number of entries for message queue to hold

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_delete** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*)

Delete message queue.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure

uint32\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_put** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*, void \**m*)

Put a new entry to message queue and wait until memory available.

**Return** Time in units of milliseconds needed to put a message to queue

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure
- [in] m: Pointer to entry to insert to message queue

uint32\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_get** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*, void \*\**m*, uint32\_t *timeout*)

Get a new entry from message queue with timeout.

**Return** Time in units of milliseconds needed to put a message to queue or *GSM\_SYS\_TIMEOUT* if it was not successful

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure
- [in] m: Pointer to pointer to result to save value from message queue to
- [in] timeout: Maximal timeout to wait for new message. When 0 is applied, wait for unlimited time

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_putnow** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*, void \**m*)

Put a new entry to message queue without timeout (now or fail)

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure
- [in] m: Pointer to message to save to queue

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_getnow** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*, void \*\**m*)

Get an entry from message queue immediately.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure
- [in] m: Pointer to pointer to result to save value from message queue to

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_isvalid** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*)

Check if message queue is valid.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] b: Pointer to message queue structure

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_mbox\_invalid** (*gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t \*b*)  
Invalid message queue.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *b*: Pointer to message queue structure

## Threads

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_thread\_create** (*gsm\_sys\_thread\_t \*t*, const char \**name*, *gsm\_sys\_thread\_fn thread\_func*, void \***const** *arg*, size\_t *stack\_size*, *gsm\_sys\_thread\_prio\_t prio*)

Create a new thread.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [out] *t*: Pointer to thread identifier if create was successful. It may be set to NULL
- [in] *name*: Name of a new thread
- [in] *thread\_func*: Thread function to use as thread body
- [in] *arg*: Thread function argument
- [in] *stack\_size*: Size of thread stack in uints of bytes. If set to 0, reserve default stack size
- [in] *prio*: Thread priority

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_thread\_terminate** (*gsm\_sys\_thread\_t \*t*)  
Terminate thread (shut it down and remove)

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *t*: Pointer to thread handle to terminate. If set to NULL, terminate current thread (thread from where function is called)

uint8\_t **gsm\_sys\_thread\_yield** (void)  
Yield current thread.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

## Defines

**GSM\_SYS\_MUTEX\_NULL**

Mutex invalid value.

Value assigned to *gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t* type when it is not valid.

**GSM\_SYS\_SEM\_NULL**

Semaphore invalid value.

Value assigned to *gsm\_sys\_sem\_t* type when it is not valid.

**GSM\_SYS\_MBOX\_NULL**

Message box invalid value.

Value assigned to *gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t* type when it is not valid.

**GSM\_SYS\_TIMEOUT**

OS timeout value.

Value returned by operating system functions (mutex wait, sem wait, mbox wait) when it returns timeout and does not give valid value to application

**GSM\_SYS\_THREAD\_PRIO**

Default thread priority value used by middleware to start built-in threads.

Threads can well operate with normal (default) priority and do not require any special feature in terms of priority for priorer operation.

**GSM\_SYS\_THREAD\_SS**

Stack size in units of bytes for system threads.

It is used as default stack size for all built-in threads.

**Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*gsm_sys_thread_fn)(void *)
```

Thread function prototype.

```
typedef osMutexId_t gsm_sys_mutex_t
```

System mutex type.

It is used by middleware as base type of mutex.

```
typedef osSemaphoreId_t gsm_sys_sem_t
```

System semaphore type.

It is used by middleware as base type of mutex.

```
typedef osMessageQueueId_t gsm_sys_mbox_t
```

System message queue type.

It is used by middleware as base type of mutex.

```
typedef osThreadId_t gsm_sys_thread_t
```

System thread ID type.

```
typedef osPriority gsm_sys_thread_prio_t
```

System thread priority type.

It is used as priority type for system function, to start new threads by middleware.

**5.3.4 Applications****MQTT Client**

MQTT client v3.1.1 implementation, based on callback (non-netconn) connection API.

*group* **GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT**

MQTT client.

## Typedefs

**typedef struct gsm\_mqtt\_client \*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p**  
Pointer to gsm\_mqtt\_client\_t structure.

**typedef void (\*gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_fn) (gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p client, gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_t \*evt)**  
MQTT event callback function.

### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: MQTT event with type and related data

## Enums

**enum gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t**  
Quality of service enumeration.

*Values:*

**GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_AT\_MOST\_ONCE = 0x00**  
Delivery is not guaranteed to arrive, but can arrive up to 1 time = non-critical packets where losses are allowed

**GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_AT\_LEAST\_ONCE = 0x01**  
Delivery is guaranteed at least once, but it may be delivered multiple times with the same content

**GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_EXACTLY\_ONCE = 0x02**  
Delivery is guaranteed exactly once = very critical packets such as billing informations or similar

**enum gsm\_mqtt\_state\_t**  
State of MQTT client.

*Values:*

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_DISCONNECTED = 0x00**  
Connection with server is not established

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_CONNECTING**  
Client is connecting to server

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_DISCONNECTING**  
Client connection is disconnecting from server

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONNECTING**  
MQTT client is connecting. ... CONNECT command has been sent to server

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONNECTED**  
MQTT is fully connected and ready to send data on topics

**enum gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_type\_t**  
MQTT event types.

*Values:*

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_CONNECT**  
MQTT client connect event

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_SUBSCRIBE**  
MQTT client subscribed to specific topic

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_UNSUBSCRIBE**

MQTT client unsubscribed from specific topic

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH**

MQTT client publish message to server event.

**Note** When publishing packet with quality of service *GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_AT\_MOST\_ONCE*, you may not receive event, even if packet was successfully sent, thus do not rely on this event for packet with `qos = GSM_MQTT_QOS_AT_MOST_ONCE`

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH\_RECV**

MQTT client received a publish message from server

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_DISCONNECT**

MQTT client disconnected from MQTT server

**GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_KEEP\_ALIVE**

MQTT keep-alive sent to server and reply received

**enum gsm\_mqtt\_conn\_status\_t**

List of possible results from MQTT server when executing connect command.

*Values:*

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_ACCEPTED** = 0x00

Connection accepted and ready to use

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_PROTOCOL\_VERSION** = 0x01

Connection Refused, unacceptable protocol version

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_ID** = 0x02

Connection refused, identifier rejected

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_SERVER** = 0x03

Connection refused, server unavailable

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_USER\_PASS** = 0x04

Connection refused, bad user name or password

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_NOT\_AUTHORIZED** = 0x05

Connection refused, not authorized

**GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_TCP\_FAILED** = 0x100

TCP connection to server was not successful

**Functions**

*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* **gsm\_mqtt\_client\_new** (size\_t tx\_buff\_len, size\_t rx\_buff\_len)

Allocate a new MQTT client structure.

**Return** Pointer to new allocated MQTT client structure or NULL on failure

**Parameters**

- [in] tx\_buff\_len: Length of raw data output buffer
- [in] rx\_buff\_len: Length of raw data input buffer

void **gsm\_mqtt\_client\_delete** (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* client)

Delete MQTT client structure.

**Note** MQTT client must be disconnected first

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT client

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_connect` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* `client`, **const** char *\*host*, *gsm\_port\_t* `port`, *gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_fn* `evt_fn`, **const** *gsm\_mqtt\_client\_info\_t* `*info`)

Connect to MQTT server.

**Note** After TCP connection is established, CONNECT packet is automatically sent to server

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT client
- [in] `host`: Host address for server
- [in] `port`: Host port number
- [in] `evt_fn`: Callback function for all events on this MQTT client
- [in] `info`: Information structure for connection

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_disconnect` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* `client`)

Disconnect from MQTT server.

**Return** *gsmOK* if request sent to queue or member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT client

`uint8_t gsm_mqtt_client_is_connected` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* `client`)

Test if client is connected to server and accepted to MQTT protocol.

**Note** Function will return error if TCP is connected but MQTT not accepted

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT client

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_subscribe` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* `client`, **const** char *\*topic*, *gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t* `qos`, void *\*arg*)

Subscribe to MQTT topic.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT client
- [in] `topic`: Topic name to subscribe to
- [in] `qos`: Quality of service. This parameter can be a value of *gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t*
- [in] `arg`: User custom argument used in callback



`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_unsubscribe` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* client, **const** char \*topic, void \*arg)

Unsubscribe from MQTT topic.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] topic: Topic name to unsubscribe from
- [in] arg: User custom argument used in callback

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_publish` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* client, **const** char \*topic, **const** void \*payload, uint16\_t len, gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t qos, uint8\_t retain, void \*arg)

Publish a new message on specific topic.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] topic: Topic to send message to
- [in] payload: Message data
- [in] payload\_len: Length of payload data
- [in] qos: Quality of service. This parameter can be a value of *gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t* enumeration
- [in] retain: Retian parameter value
- [in] arg: User custom argument used in callback

void \*`gsm_mqtt_client_get_arg` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* client)

Get user argument on client.

**Return** User argument

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client handle

void `gsm_mqtt_client_set_arg` (*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p* client, void \*arg)

Set user argument on client.

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client handle
- [in] arg: User argument

**struct gsm\_mqtt\_client\_info\_t**

*#include <gsm\_mqtt\_client.h>* MQTT client information structure.

### Public Members

**const char \*id**  
Client unique identifier. It is required and must be set by user

**const char \*user**  
Authentication username. Set to NULL if not required

**const char \*pass**  
Authentication password, set to NULL if not required

**uint16\_t keep\_alive**  
Keep-alive parameter in units of seconds. When set to 0, functionality is disabled (not recommended)

**const char \*will\_topic**  
Will topic

**const char \*will\_message**  
Will message

**gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t will\_qos**  
Will topic quality of service

**struct gsm\_mqtt\_request\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_mqtt\_client.h>* MQTT request object.

### Public Members

**uint8\_t status**  
Entry status flag for in use or pending bit

**uint16\_t packet\_id**  
Packet ID generated by client on publish

**void \*arg**  
User defined argument

**uint32\_t expected\_sent\_len**  
Number of total bytes which must be sent on connection before we can say “packet was sent”.

**uint32\_t timeout\_start\_time**  
Timeout start time in units of milliseconds

**struct gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_mqtt\_client.h>* MQTT event structure for callback function.

### Public Members

**gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_type\_t type**  
Event type

**gsm\_mqtt\_conn\_status\_t status**  
Connection status with MQTT

**struct gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] connect**  
Event for connecting to server

**uint8\_t is\_accepted**  
Status if client was accepted to MQTT prior disconnect event

```

struct gsm_mqtt_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] disconnect
    Event for disconnecting from server

void *arg
    User argument for callback function

gsmr_t res
    Rgsmonse status

struct gsm_mqtt_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] sub_unsub_scribed
    Event for (un)subscribe to/from topics

struct gsm_mqtt_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] publish
    Published event

const uint8_t *topic
    Pointer to topic identifier

size_t topic_len
    Length of topic

const void *payload
    Topic payload

size_t payload_len
    Length of topic payload

uint8_t dup
    Duplicate flag if message was sent again

gsm_mqtt_qos_t qos
    Received packet quality of service

struct gsm_mqtt_evt_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] publish_recv
    Publish received event

union gsm_mqtt_evt_t::[anonymous] evt
    Event data parameters

```

*group* **GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT\_EVT**  
Event helper functions.

### Connect event

**Note** Use these functions on *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_CONNECT* event

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_connect\_get\_status** (client, evt)  
Get connection status.

**Return** Connection status. Member of *gsm\_mqtt\_conn\_status\_t*

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

### Disconnect event

**Note** Use these functions on *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_DISCONNECT* event

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_disconnect\_is\_accepted** (client, evt)

Check if MQTT client was accepted by server when disconnect event occurred.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

### Subscribe/unsubscribe event

**Note** Use these functions on *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_SUBSCRIBE* or *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_UNSUBSCRIBE* events

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_subscribe\_get\_argument** (client, evt)

Get user argument used on *gsm\_mqtt\_client\_subscribe*.

**Return** User argument

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_subscribe\_get\_result** (client, evt)

Get result of subscribe event.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_unsubscribe\_get\_argument** (client, evt)

Get user argument used on *gsm\_mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe*.

**Return** User argument

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_unsubscribe\_get\_result** (client, evt)

Get result of unsubscribe event.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client

- [in] evt: Event handle

### Publish receive event

**Note** Use these functions on *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH\_RECV* event

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_topic** (client, evt)

Get topic from received publish packet.

**Return** Topic name

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_topic\_len** (client, evt)

Get topic length from received publish packet.

**Return** Topic length

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_payload** (client, evt)

Get payload from received publish packet.

**Return** Packet payload

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_payload\_len** (client, evt)

Get payload length from received publish packet.

**Return** Payload length

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_is\_duplicate** (client, evt)

Check if packet is duplicated.

**Return** 1 if duplicated, 0 otherwise

#### Parameters

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_qos** (client, evt)  
Get received quality of service.

**Return** Member of *gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

### Publish event

**Note** Use these functions on *GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH* event

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_get\_argument** (client, evt)  
Get user argument used on *gsm\_mqtt\_client\_publish*.

**Return** User argument

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_get\_result** (client, evt)  
Get result of publish event.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

### Defines

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_get\_type** (client, evt)  
Get MQTT event type.

**Return** MQTT Event type, value of *gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_type\_t* enumeration

**Parameters**

- [in] client: MQTT client
- [in] evt: Event handle

## MQTT Client API

*MQTT Client API* provides sequential API built on top of *MQTT Client*.

Listing 20: MQTT API application example code

```

1  /*
2   * MQTT client API example with GSM device.
3   *
4   * Once device is connected to network,
5   * it will try to connect to mosquitto test server and start the MQTT.
6   *
7   * If successfully connected, it will publish data to "gsm_mqtt_topic" topic every x_
  ↪ seconds.
8   *
9   * To check if data are sent, you can use mqtt-spy PC software to inspect
10  * test.mosquitto.org server and subscribe to publishing topic
11  */
12
13  #include "gsm/apps/gsm_mqtt_client_api.h"
14  #include "mqtt_client_api.h"
15  #include "gsm/gsm_mem.h"
16  #include "gsm/gsm_network_api.h"
17
18  /**
19   * \brief          Connection information for MQTT CONNECT packet
20   */
21  static const gsm_mqtt_client_info_t
22  mqtt_client_info = {
23      .keep_alive = 10,
24
25      /* Server login data */
26      .user = "8a215f70-a644-11e8-ac49-e932ed599553",
27      .pass = "26aa943f702e5e780f015cd048a91e8fb54cca28",
28
29      /* Device identifier address */
30      .id = "2c3573a0-0176-11e9-a056-c5cffe7f75f9",
31  };
32
33  /**
34   * \brief          Memory for temporary topic
35   */
36  static char
37  mqtt_topic_str[256];
38
39  /**
40   * \brief          Generate random number and write it to string
41   * \param[out]    str: Output string with new number
42   */
43  void
44  generate_random(char* str) {
45      static uint32_t random_beg = 0x8916;
46      random_beg = random_beg * 0x00123455 + 0x85654321;
47      sprintf(str, "%u", (unsigned)((random_beg >> 8) & 0xFFFF));
48  }
49
50  /**
51   * \brief          MQTT client API thread

```

(continues on next page)

```

52  */
53  void
54  mqtt_client_api_thread(void const* arg) {
55      gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client;
56      gsm_mqtt_conn_status_t conn_status;
57      gsm_mqtt_client_api_buf_p buf;
58      gsmr_t res;
59      char random_str[10];
60
61      /* Request network attach */
62      while (gsm_network_request_attach() != gsmOK) {
63          gsm_delay(1000);
64      }
65
66      /* Create new MQTT API */
67      client = gsm_mqtt_client_api_new(256, 128);
68      if (client == NULL) {
69          goto terminate;
70      }
71
72      while (1) {
73          /* Make a connection */
74          printf("Joining MQTT server\r\n");
75
76          /* Try to join */
77          conn_status = gsm_mqtt_client_api_connect(client, "mqtt.mydevices.com", 1883,
↪ &mqtt_client_info);
78          if (conn_status == GSM_MQTT_CONN_STATUS_ACCEPTED) {
79              printf("Connected and accepted!\r\n");
80              printf("Client is ready to subscribe and publish to new messages\r\n");
81          } else {
82              printf("Connect API response: %d\r\n", (int)conn_status);
83              gsm_delay(5000);
84              continue;
85          }
86
87          /* Subscribe to topics */
88          sprintf(mqtt_topic_str, "v1/%s/things/%s/cmd/#", mqtt_client_info.user, mqtt_
↪ client_info.id);
89          if (gsm_mqtt_client_api_subscribe(client, mqtt_topic_str, GSM_MQTT_QOS_AT_
↪ LEAST_ONCE) == gsmOK) {
90              printf("Subscribed to topic\r\n");
91          } else {
92              printf("Problem subscribing to topic!\r\n");
93          }
94
95          while (1) {
96              /* Receive MQTT packet with 1000ms timeout */
97              res = gsm_mqtt_client_api_receive(client, &buf, 5000);
98              if (res == gsmOK) {
99                  if (buf != NULL) {
100                     printf("Publish received!\r\n");
101                     printf("Topic: %s, payload: %s\r\n", buf->topic, buf->payload);
102                     gsm_mqtt_client_api_buf_free(buf);
103                     buf = NULL;
104                 }
105             } else if (res == gsmCLOSED) {

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

106         printf("MQTT connection closed!\r\n");
107         break;
108     } else if (res == gsmTIMEOUT) {
109         printf("Timeout on MQTT receive function. Manually publishing.\r\n");
110
111         /* Publish data on channel 1 */
112         generate_random(random_str);
113         sprintf(mqtt_topic_str, "v1/%s/things/%s/data/1", mqtt_client_info.
↪user, mqtt_client_info.id);
114         gsm_mqtt_client_api_publish(client, mqtt_topic_str, random_str, ↪
↪strlen(random_str), GSM_MQTT_QOS_AT_LEAST_ONCE, 0);
115     }
116 }
117 goto terminate;
118 }
119
120 terminate:
121     gsm_mqtt_client_api_delete(client);
122     gsm_network_request_detach();
123     printf("MQTT client thread terminate\r\n");
124     gsm_sys_thread_terminate(NULL);
125 }

```

**group GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT\_API**

Sequential, single thread MQTT client API.

**Typedefs**

**typedef struct** gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf \***gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_p**  
 Pointer to *gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_t* structure.

**Functions**

**gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_p gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_new** (size\_t *tx\_buff\_len*, size\_t *rx\_buff\_len*)  
 Create new MQTT client API.

**Return** Client handle on success, NULL otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] *tx\_buff\_len*: Maximal TX buffer for maximal packet length
- [in] *rx\_buff\_len*: Maximal RX buffer

**void gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_delete** (gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_p *client*)  
 Delete client from memory.

**Parameters**

- [in] *client*: MQTT API client handle

`gsm_mqtt_conn_status_t gsm_mqtt_client_api_connect` (`gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client`,  
`const char *host`, `gsm_port_t port`, `const gsm_mqtt_client_info_t *info`)

Connect to MQTT broker.

**Return** `GSM_MQTT_CONN_STATUS_ACCEPTED` on success, member of `gsm_mqtt_conn_status_t` otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle
- [in] `host`: TCP host
- [in] `port`: TCP port
- [in] `info`: MQTT client info

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_api_close` (`gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client`)  
Close MQTT connection.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_api_subscribe` (`gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client`, `const char *topic`,  
`gsm_mqtt_qos_t qos`)

Subscribe to topic.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle
- [in] `topic`: Topic to subscribe on
- [in] `qos`: Quality of service. This parameter can be a value of `gsm_mqtt_qos_t`

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_api_unsubscribe` (`gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client`, `const char *topic`)

Unsubscribe from topic.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle
- [in] `topic`: Topic to unsubscribe from

`gsmr_t gsm_mqtt_client_api_publish` (`gsm_mqtt_client_api_p client`, `const char *topic`,  
`const void *data`, `size_t btw`, `gsm_mqtt_qos_t qos`,  
`uint8_t retain`)

Publish new packet to MQTT network.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle
- [in] `topic`: Topic to publish on
- [in] `data`: Data to send
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to send for data parameter
- [in] `qos`: Quality of service. This parameter can be a value of *gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t*
- [in] `retain`: Set to 1 for retain flag, 0 otherwise

uint8\_t **gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_is\_connected** (gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_p *client*)  
Check if client MQTT connection is active.

**Return** 1 on success, 0 otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle

gsmr\_t **gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_receive** (gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_p *client*,  
*gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_p* \**p*, uint32\_t *timeout*)  
Receive next packet in specific timeout time.

**Note** This function can be called from separate thread than the rest of API function, which allows you to handle receive data separated with custom timeout

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, *gsmCLOSED* if MQTT is closed, *gsmTIMEOUT* on timeout

**Parameters**

- [in] `client`: MQTT API client handle
- [in] `p`: Pointer to output buffer
- [in] `timeout`: Maximal time to wait before function returns timeout

void **gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_free** (gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_p *p*)  
Free buffer memory after usage.

**Parameters**

- [in] `p`: Buffer to free

**struct gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_t**  
*#include <gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api.h>* MQTT API RX buffer.

**Public Members**

char \***topic**  
Topic data

size\_t **topic\_len**  
Topic length

uint8\_t \***payload**  
Payload data

size\_t **payload\_len**  
Payload length

`gsm_mqtt_qos_t qos`  
Quality of service

## Netconn API

*Netconn API* is addon on top of existing connection module and allows sending and receiving data with sequential API calls, similar to *POSIX socket API*.

It can operate in client mode and uses operating system features, such as message queues and semaphore to link non-blocking callback API for connections with sequential API for application thread.

**Note:** Connection API does not directly allow receiving data with sequential and linear code execution. All is based on connection event system. Netconn adds this functionality as it is implemented on top of regular connection API.

**Warning:** Netconn API are designed to be called from application threads ONLY. It is not allowed to call any of *netconn API* functions from within interrupt or callback event functions.

## Netconn client

Fig. 8: Netconn API client block diagram

Above block diagram shows basic architecture of netconn client application. There is always one application thread (in green) which calls *netconn API* functions to interact with connection API in synchronous mode.

Every netconn connection uses dedicated structure to handle message queue for data received packet buffers. Each time new packet is received (red block, *data received event*), reference to it is written to message queue of netconn structure, while application thread reads new entries from the same queue to get packets.

Listing 21: Netconn client example

```

1  #include "netconn_client.h"
2  #include "gsm/gsm.h"
3  #include "gsm/gsm_network_api.h"
4
5  #if GSM_CFG_NETCONN
6
7  /**
8   * \brief          Host and port settings
9   */
10 #define NETCONN_HOST      "example.com"
11 #define NETCONN_PORT     80
12
13 /**
14  * \brief          Request header to send on successful connection
15  */
16 static const char
17 request_header[] = ""
18 "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
19 "Host: " NETCONN_HOST "\r\n"
20 "Connection: close\r\n"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

21 "\r\n";
22
23 /**
24  * \brief      Netconn client thread implementation
25  * \param[in]  arg: User argument
26  */
27 void
28 netconn_client_thread(void const* arg) {
29     gsmr_t res;
30     gsm_pbuf_p pbuf;
31     gsm_netconn_p client;
32     gsm_sys_sem_t* sem = (void *)arg;
33
34     /* Request attach to network */
35     while (gsm_network_request_attach() != gsmOK) {
36         gsm_delay(1000);
37     }
38
39     /*
40      * First create a new instance of netconn
41      * connection and initialize system message boxes
42      * to accept received packet buffers
43      */
44     client = gsm_netconn_new(GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_TCP);
45     if (client != NULL) {
46         /*
47          * Connect to external server as client
48          * with custom NETCONN_CONN_HOST and CONN_PORT values
49          *
50          * Function will block thread until we are successfully connected (or not) to
↳server
51          */
52         res = gsm_netconn_connect(client, NETCONN_HOST, NETCONN_PORT);
53         if (res == gsmOK) { /* Are we successfully connected? */
54             printf("Connected to " NETCONN_HOST "\r\n");
55             res = gsm_netconn_write(client, request_header, sizeof(request_header) -
↳1); /* Send data to server */
56             if (res == gsmOK) {
57                 res = gsm_netconn_flush(client); /* Flush data to output */
58             }
59             if (res == gsmOK) { /* Were data sent? */
60                 printf("Data were successfully sent to server\r\n");
61
62                 /*
63                  * Since we sent HTTP request,
64                  * we are expecting some data from server
65                  * or at least forced connection close from remote side
66                  */
67                 do {
68                     /*
69                      * Receive single packet of data
70                      *
71                      * Function will block thread until new packet
72                      * is ready to be read from remote side
73                      *
74                      * After function returns, don't forgot the check value.
75                      * Returned status will give you info in case connection

```

(continues on next page)

```

76         * was closed too early from remote side
77         */
78         res = gsm_netconn_receive(client, &pbuf);
79         if (res == gsmCLOSED) { /* Was the connection closed? This
↳can be checked by return status of receive function */
80             printf("Connection closed by remote side...\r\n");
81             break;
82         } else if (res == gsmTIMEOUT) {
83             printf("Netconn timeout while receiving data. You may try
↳multiple readings before deciding to close manually\r\n");
84         }
85
86         if (res == gsmOK && pbuf != NULL) { /* Make sure we have valid
↳packet buffer */
87             /*
88              * At this point read and manipulate
89              * with received buffer and check if you expect more data
90              *
91              * After you are done using it, it is important
92              * you free the memory otherwise memory leaks will appear
93              */
94             printf("Received new data packet of %d bytes\r\n", (int)gsm_
↳pbuf_length(pbuf, 1));
95             gsm_pbuf_free(pbuf); /* Free the memory after usage */
96             pbuf = NULL;
97         }
98     } while (1);
99 } else {
100     printf("Error writing data to remote host!\r\n");
101 }
102
103 /*
104  * Check if connection was closed by remote server
105  * and in case it wasn't, close it manually
106  */
107 if (res != gsmCLOSED) {
108     gsm_netconn_close(client);
109 }
110 } else {
111     printf("Cannot connect to remote host %s:%d!\r\n", NETCONN_HOST, NETCONN_
↳PORT);
112 }
113     gsm_netconn_delete(client); /* Delete netconn structure */
114 }
115     gsm_network_request_detach(); /* Detach from network */
116
117     if (gsm_sys_sem_isvalid(sem)) {
118         gsm_sys_sem_release(sem);
119     }
120     gsm_sys_thread_terminate(NULL); /* Terminate current thread */
121 }
122
123 #endif /* GSM_CFG_NETCONN */

```

## Non-blocking receive

By default, netconn API is written to only work in separate application thread, dedicated for network connection processing. Because of that, by default every function is fully blocking. It will wait until result is ready to be used by application.

It is, however, possible to enable timeout feature for receiving data only. When this feature is enabled, `gsm_netconn_receive()` will block for maximal timeout set with `gsm_netconn_set_receive_timeout()` function.

When enabled, if there is no received data for timeout amount of time, function will return with timeout status and application needs to process it accordingly.

---

**Tip:** `GSM_CFG_NETCONN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT` must be set to 1 to use this feature.

---

*group* **GSM\_NETCONN**  
Network connection.

## Typedefs

```
typedef struct gsm_netconn *gsm_netconn_p
    Netconn object structure.
```

## Enums

```
enum gsm_netconn_type_t
    Netconn connection type.
```

*Values:*

```
GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_TCP = GSM_CONN_TYPE_TCP
    TCP connection
```

```
GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_UDP = GSM_CONN_TYPE_UDP
    UDP connection
```

```
GSM_NETCONN_TYPE_SSL = GSM_CONN_TYPE_SSL
    TCP connection over SSL
```

## Functions

```
gsm_netconn_p gsm_netconn_new (gsm_netconn_type_t type)
    Create new netconn connection.
```

**Return** New netconn connection on success, NULL otherwise

### Parameters

- [in] *type*: Netconn connection type

```
gsmr_t gsm_netconn_delete (gsm_netconn_p nc)
    Delete netconn connection.
```

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle

gsmr\_t **gsm\_netconn\_connect** (*gsm\_netconn\_p* nc, const char \*host, *gsm\_port\_t* port)  
Connect to server as client.

**Return** *gsmOK* if successfully connected, member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle
- [in] host: Pointer to host, such as domain name or IP address in string format
- [in] port: Target port to use

gsmr\_t **gsm\_netconn\_receive** (*gsm\_netconn\_p* nc, *gsm\_pbuf\_p* \*pbuf)  
Receive data from connection.

**Return** *gsmOK* when new data ready,

**Return** *gsmCLOSED* when connection closed by remote side,

**Return** *gsmTIMEOUT* when receive timeout occurs

**Return** Any other member of *gsmr\_t* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle used to receive from
- [in] pbuf: Pointer to pointer to save new receive buffer to. When function returns, user must check for valid pbuf value `pbuf != NULL`

gsmr\_t **gsm\_netconn\_close** (*gsm\_netconn\_p* nc)  
Close a netconn connection.

**Return** *gsmOK* on success, member of *gsmr\_t* enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle to close

int8\_t **gsm\_netconn\_getconnnum** (*gsm\_netconn\_p* nc)  
Get connection number used for netconn.

**Return** -1 on failure, connection number between 0 and *GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_CONNS* otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle

void **gsm\_netconn\_set\_receive\_timeout** (*gsm\_netconn\_p* nc, uint32\_t timeout)  
Set timeout value for receiving data.

When enabled, *gsm\_netconn\_receive* will only block for up to *timeout* value and will return if no new data within this time

**Parameters**

- [in] nc: Netconn handle



- [in] `timeout`: Timeout in units of milliseconds. Set to 0 to disable timeout for `gsm_netconn_receive` function

`uint32_t gsm_netconn_get_receive_timeout (gsm_netconn_p nc)`

Get netconn receive timeout value.

**Return** Timeout in units of milliseconds. If value is 0, timeout is disabled (wait forever)

**Parameters**

- [in] `nc`: Netconn handle

`gsmr_t gsm_netconn_write (gsm_netconn_p nc, const void *data, size_t btw)`

Write data to connection output buffers.

**Note** This function may only be used on TCP or SSL connections

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `nc`: Netconn handle used to write data to
- [in] `data`: Pointer to data to write
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to write

`gsmr_t gsm_netconn_flush (gsm_netconn_p nc)`

Flush buffered data on netconn *TCP/SSL* connection.

**Note** This function may only be used on *TCP/SSL* connection

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `nc`: Netconn handle to flush data

`gsmr_t gsm_netconn_send (gsm_netconn_p nc, const void *data, size_t btw)`

Send data on *UDP* connection to default IP and port.

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `nc`: Netconn handle used to send
- [in] `data`: Pointer to data to write
- [in] `btw`: Number of bytes to write

`gsmr_t gsm_netconn_sendto (gsm_netconn_p nc, const gsm_ip_t *ip, gsm_port_t port, const void *data, size_t btw)`

Send data on *UDP* connection to specific IP and port.

**Note** Use this function in case of *UDP* type netconn

**Return** `gsmOK` on success, member of `gsmr_t` enumeration otherwise

**Parameters**

- [in] `nc`: Netconn handle used to send

- [in] ip: Pointer to IP address
- [in] port: Port number used to send data
- [in] data: Pointer to data to write
- [in] btw: Number of bytes to write

## 5.4 Examples and demos

Various examples are provided for fast library evaluation on embedded systems. These are optimized prepared and maintained for 2 platforms, but could be easily extended to more platforms:

- WIN32 examples, prepared as [Visual Studio Community](#) projects
- ARM Cortex-M examples for STM32, prepared as [STM32CubeIDE](#) GCC projects

**Warning:** Library is platform independent and can be used on any platform.

### 5.4.1 Example architectures

There are many platforms available today on a market, however supporting them all would be tough task for single person. Therefore it has been decided to support (for purpose of examples) 2 platforms only, *WIN32* and *STM32*.

#### WIN32

Examples for *WIN32* are prepared as [Visual Studio Community](#) projects. You can directly open project in the IDE, compile & debug.

Application opens *COM* port, set in the low-level driver. External USB to UART converter (FTDI-like device) is necessary in order to connect to *GSM* device.

---

**Note:** *GSM* device is connected with *USB to UART converter* only by *RX* and *TX* pins.

---

Device driver is located in `/gsm_at_lib/src/system/gsm_ll_win32.c`

#### STM32

Embedded market is supported by many vendors and STMicroelectronics is, with their *STM32* series of microcontrollers, one of the most important players. There are numerous amount of examples and topics related to this architecture.

Examples for *STM32* are natively supported with [STM32CubeIDE](#), an official development IDE from STMicroelectronics.

You can run examples on one of official development boards, available in repository examples.

Table 3: Supported development boards

Board name	GSM settings				Debug settings		
	UART	MTX	MRX	RST	UART	MDTX	MDRX
STM32F429ZI-Nucleo	USART6	PC6	PC7	PC5	USART3	PD8	PD9

Pins to connect with GSM device:

- *MTX*: MCU TX pin, connected to GSM RX pin
- *MRX*: MCU RX pin, connected to GSM TX pin
- *RST*: MCU output pin to control reset state of GSM device

Other pins are for your information and are used for debugging purposes on board.

- *MDTX*: MCU Debug TX pin, connected via on-board ST-Link to PC
- *MDRX*: MCU Debug RX pin, connected via on-board ST-Link to PC
- Baudrate is always set to 921600 bauds

## 5.4.2 Examples list

Here is a list of all examples coming with this library.

---

**Tip:** Examples are located in `/examples/` folder in downloaded package. Check *Download library* section to get your package.

---

---

**Tip:** Do not forget to set PIN & PUK codes of your SIM card before running any of examples. Open `/snippets/sim_manager.c` and update `pin_code` and `puk_code` variables.

---

### Device info

Simple example which prints basic device information:

- Device Manufacturer
- Device Model
- Device serial number
- Device revision number

### MQTT Client API

Similar to *MQTT Client* examples, but it uses separate thread to process events in blocking mode. Application does not use events to process data, rather it uses blocking API to receive packets

### Netconn client

Netconn client is based on sequential API. It starts connection to server, sends initial request and then waits to receive data.

Processing is in separate thread and fully sequential, no callbacks or events.

### Call

Call example answers received call. If GSM device supports calls and has microphone/speaker connected to module itself, it can simply communicate over voice.

### Call & SMS

This example shows how to receive a call and send reply with SMS. When application receives call, it hangs-up immediately and sends back SMS asking caller to send SMS instead.

When application receives SMS, it will send same SMS content back to the sender's number.

### SMS Send receive

It demonstrates sending and receiving SMS either in events or using thread processing.

**A**

active (*C++ member*), 126  
 active\_conns\_cur\_parse\_num (*C++ member*),  
 136  
 apn (*C++ member*), 133  
 arg (*C++ member*), 84, 115, 126, 130, 166, 167

**B**

baudrate (*C++ member*), 128, 155  
 bearer (*C++ member*), 126  
 block\_time (*C++ member*), 128  
 btw (*C++ member*), 130  
 BUF\_PREF (*C macro*), 60  
 buff (*C++ member*), 63, 84, 126, 127, 137, 139  
 buff\_ptr (*C++ member*), 127  
 bw (*C++ member*), 131

**C**

call (*C++ member*), 85, 136  
 call\_changed (*C++ member*), 85  
 call\_enable (*C++ member*), 85  
 call\_start (*C++ member*), 132  
 cfun (*C++ member*), 128  
 ch (*C++ member*), 138, 140  
 client (*C++ member*), 84, 126  
 cmd (*C++ member*), 128  
 cmd\_def (*C++ member*), 128  
 cnum\_tries (*C++ member*), 129  
 code (*C++ member*), 132  
 conn (*C++ member*), 84, 127, 130  
 conn\_active\_close (*C++ member*), 84  
 conn\_close (*C++ member*), 130  
 conn\_data\_recv (*C++ member*), 84  
 conn\_data\_send (*C++ member*), 84  
 conn\_error (*C++ member*), 84  
 conn\_poll (*C++ member*), 84  
 conn\_res (*C++ member*), 130  
 conn\_send (*C++ member*), 131  
 conn\_start (*C++ member*), 130  
 conn\_val\_id (*C++ member*), 136  
 connect (*C++ member*), 166  
 conns (*C++ member*), 136

cops\_get (*C++ member*), 129  
 cops\_scan (*C++ member*), 129  
 cops\_set (*C++ member*), 130  
 cpin (*C++ member*), 83  
 cpin\_add (*C++ member*), 128  
 cpin\_change (*C++ member*), 128  
 cpin\_enter (*C++ member*), 128  
 cpin\_remove (*C++ member*), 129  
 cpuk\_enter (*C++ member*), 129  
 csq (*C++ member*), 129  
 curr (*C++ member*), 129  
 curr\_operator (*C++ member*), 135  
 current (*C++ member*), 112, 113, 134, 135  
 current\_pin (*C++ member*), 128

**D**

data (*C++ member*), 94, 113, 130  
 data\_received (*C++ member*), 126  
 date (*C++ member*), 139  
 datetime (*C++ member*), 113  
 day (*C++ member*), 139  
 del (*C++ member*), 132  
 delay (*C++ member*), 128  
 dev\_present (*C++ member*), 137  
 device\_info (*C++ member*), 129  
 disconnect (*C++ member*), 166  
 dup (*C++ member*), 167

**E**

ei (*C++ member*), 132  
 enabled (*C++ member*), 113, 134, 135  
 entries (*C++ member*), 85, 132  
 entry (*C++ member*), 85, 131  
 er (*C++ member*), 132  
 err (*C++ member*), 84  
 etr (*C++ member*), 132  
 evt (*C++ member*), 86, 137, 167  
 evt\_func (*C++ member*), 126, 130, 137  
 expected\_sent\_len (*C++ member*), 166

**F**

f (*C++ member*), 126, 137

- failed (C++ member), 133  
 fau (C++ member), 131  
 fn (C++ member), 115, 128, 134  
 forced (C++ member), 84  
 format (C++ member), 94, 129, 131
- ## G
- gsm\_api\_cmd\_evt\_fn (C++ type), 115  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_CONNECTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_DISCONNECTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_DISCONNECTING  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_ACCEPTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_NOT\_AUTHORIZED  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_PROTOCOL\_VIOLATION  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_SERVER  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_REFUSED\_UNSUPPORTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::gsm\_mqtt\_conn\_status  
 (C++ enum), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONN\_STATUS\_TCP\_FAILURE  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONNECTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_CONNECTING  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_CONNECTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_DISCONNECTED  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_KEEP\_ALIVE  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_PUBLISH\_RECV  
 (C++ enumerator), 163  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_SUBSCRIBED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_type\_t  
 (C++ enum), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_EVT\_UNSUBSCRIBED  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_AT\_LEAST\_ONCE  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_AT\_MOST\_ONCE  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::GSM\_MQTT\_QOS\_EXACTLY\_ONCE  
 (C++ enumerator), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::gsm\_mqtt\_qos\_t  
 (C++ enum), 162  
 GSM\_APP\_MQTT\_CLIENT::gsm\_mqtt\_state\_t  
 (C++ enum), 162  
 GSM\_ARRAYSIZE (C macro), 141  
 GSM\_ASSERT (C macro), 141  
 gsm\_buff\_advance (C++ function), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_free (C++ function), 60  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_free (C++ function), 61  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_full (C++ function), 61  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_read\_address  
 (C++ function), 61  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_read\_length  
 (C++ function), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_write\_address  
 (C++ function), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_get\_linear\_block\_write\_length  
 (C++ function), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_init (C++ function), 60  
 gsm\_buff\_peek (C++ function), 61  
 gsm\_buff\_read (C++ function), 61  
 gsm\_buff\_reset (C++ function), 60  
 gsm\_buff\_skip (C++ function), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_t (C++ class), 62  
 gsm\_buff\_write (C++ function), 60  
 GSM\_CFG\_AT\_ECHO (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_AT\_PORT\_BAUDRATE (C macro), 148  
 GSM\_CFG\_CALL (C macro), 152  
 GSM\_CFG\_CONN (C macro), 152  
 GSM\_CFG\_CONN\_MAX\_DATA\_LEN (C macro), 148  
 GSM\_CFG\_CONN\_POLL\_INTERVAL (C macro), 149  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG (C macro), 149  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_ASSERT (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_CONN (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_INIT (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_INPUT (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_IPD (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_LVL\_MIN (C macro), 149  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MEM (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MQTT (C macro), 154  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_MQTT\_API (C macro), 154  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_NETCONN (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_OUT (C macro), 149  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_PBUF (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_THREAD (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_TYPES\_ON (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_DBG\_VAR (C macro), 150  
 GSM\_CFG\_FTP (C macro), 152  
 GSM\_CFG\_HTTP (C macro), 152  
 GSM\_CFG\_INPUT\_USE\_PROCESS (C macro), 151  
 GSM\_CFG\_IPD\_MAX\_BUFF\_SIZE (C macro), 148  
 GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_CONNS (C macro), 148

- GSM\_CFG\_MAX\_SEND\_RETRIES (*C macro*), 148
- GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_ALIGNMENT (*C macro*), 148
- GSM\_CFG\_MEM\_CUSTOM (*C macro*), 148
- GSM\_CFG\_MQTT\_MAX\_REQUESTS (*C macro*), 154
- GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_ACCEPT\_QUEUE\_LEN (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_RECEIVE\_QUEUE\_LEN (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CFG\_NETCONN\_RECEIVE\_TIMEOUT (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK (*C macro*), 152
- GSM\_CFG\_NETWORK\_IGNORE\_CGACT\_RESULT (*C macro*), 152
- GSM\_CFG\_OS (*C macro*), 148
- GSM\_CFG\_PHONEBOOK (*C macro*), 152
- GSM\_CFG\_PING (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CFG\_RCV\_BUFF\_SIZE (*C macro*), 149
- GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_DELAY\_DEFAULT (*C macro*), 149
- GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_DEVICE\_PRESENT (*C macro*), 149
- GSM\_CFG\_RESET\_ON\_INIT (*C macro*), 149
- GSM\_CFG\_SMS (*C macro*), 152
- GSM\_CFG\_THREAD\_PROCESS\_MBOX\_SIZE (*C macro*), 151
- GSM\_CFG\_THREAD\_PRODUCER\_MBOX\_SIZE (*C macro*), 151
- GSM\_CFG\_USE\_API\_FUNC\_EVT (*C macro*), 148
- GSM\_CFG\_USSD (*C macro*), 153
- GSM\_CONN::GSM\_CONN\_TYPE\_SSL (*C++ enumerator*), 66
- GSM\_CONN::gsm\_conn\_type\_t (*C++ enum*), 66
- GSM\_CONN::GSM\_CONN\_TYPE\_TCP (*C++ enumerator*), 66
- GSM\_CONN::GSM\_CONN\_TYPE\_UDP (*C++ enumerator*), 66
- gsm\_conn\_close (*C++ function*), 67
- gsm\_conn\_get\_arg (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_get\_from\_evt (*C++ function*), 69
- gsm\_conn\_get\_local\_port (*C++ function*), 70
- gsm\_conn\_get\_remote\_ip (*C++ function*), 70
- gsm\_conn\_get\_remote\_port (*C++ function*), 70
- gsm\_conn\_get\_total\_recved\_count (*C++ function*), 69
- gsm\_conn\_getnum (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_is\_active (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_is\_client (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_is\_closed (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_p (*C++ type*), 66
- gsm\_conn\_recved (*C++ function*), 69
- gsm\_conn\_send (*C++ function*), 67
- gsm\_conn\_sendto (*C++ function*), 67
- gsm\_conn\_set\_arg (*C++ function*), 68
- gsm\_conn\_start (*C++ function*), 66
- gsm\_conn\_t (*C++ class*), 125
- gsm\_conn\_write (*C++ function*), 69
- gsm\_core\_lock (*C++ function*), 146
- gsm\_core\_unlock (*C++ function*), 146
- gsm\_datetime\_t (*C++ class*), 138
- GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_ALL (*C macro*), 71
- GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_DANGER (*C macro*), 71
- GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_MASK (*C macro*), 71
- GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_SEVERE (*C macro*), 71
- GSM\_DBG\_LVL\_WARNING (*C macro*), 71
- GSM\_DBG\_OFF (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DBG\_ON (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_ALL (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_STATE (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DBG\_TYPE\_TRACE (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DEBUGF (*C macro*), 72
- GSM\_DEBUGW (*C macro*), 72
- gsm\_delay (*C++ function*), 147
- gsm\_dev\_mem\_map\_t (*C++ class*), 137
- gsm\_dev\_model\_map\_t (*C++ class*), 137
- gsm\_device\_get\_manufacturer (*C++ function*), 73
- gsm\_device\_get\_model (*C++ function*), 73
- gsm\_device\_get\_revision (*C++ function*), 73
- gsm\_device\_get\_serial\_number (*C++ function*), 73
- gsm\_device\_is\_present (*C++ function*), 147
- gsm\_device\_set\_present (*C++ function*), 147
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_BUSY (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_CHANGED (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_ENABLE (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_NO\_CARRIER (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_READY (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CALL\_RING (*C++ enumerator*), 82
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CMD\_TIMEOUT (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ACTIVE (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_CLOSE (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_ERROR (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_POLL (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_RECV (*C++ enumerator*), 81
- GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_CONN\_SEND (*C++ enumerator*), 81

GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_DEVICE\_IDENTIFIED (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_DEVICE\_PRESENT (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_INIT\_FINISH (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_ATTACHED (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_DETACHED (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_OPERATOR\_CURRENT (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_NETWORK\_REG\_CHANGED (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_OPERATOR\_SCAN (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_PB\_ENABLE (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_PB\_LIST (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_PB\_SEARCH (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_RESET (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_RESTORE (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SIGNAL\_STRENGTH (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SIM\_STATE\_CHANGED (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_DELETE (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_ENABLE (C++ enumerator), 81  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_LIST (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_READ (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_READY (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_RECV (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::GSM\_EVT\_SMS\_SEND (C++ enumerator), 82  
 GSM\_EVT::gsm\_evt\_type\_t (C++ enum), 81  
 gsm\_evt\_call\_changed\_get\_call (C++ function), 80  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_active\_get\_conn (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_active\_is\_client (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_get\_conn (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_get\_result (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_is\_client (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_close\_is\_forced (C++ function), 76  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_arg (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_error (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_host (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_port (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_error\_get\_type (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_poll\_get\_conn (C++ function), 77  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_recv\_get\_buff (C++ function), 75  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_recv\_get\_conn (C++ function), 75  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_conn (C++ function), 75  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_length (C++ function), 75  
 gsm\_evt\_conn\_send\_get\_result (C++ function), 75  
 gsm\_evt\_fn (C++ type), 80  
 gsm\_evt\_func\_t (C++ class), 134  
 gsm\_evt\_get\_type (C++ function), 83  
 gsm\_evt\_network\_operator\_get\_current (C++ function), 74  
 gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_entries (C++ function), 80  
 gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_length (C++ function), 80  
 gsm\_evt\_operator\_scan\_get\_result (C++ function), 80  
 gsm\_evt\_register (C++ function), 82  
 gsm\_evt\_reset\_get\_result (C++ function), 74  
 gsm\_evt\_restore\_get\_result (C++ function), 74  
 gsm\_evt\_signal\_strength\_get\_rssi (C++ function), 78  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_delete\_get\_mem (C++ function), 79  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_delete\_get\_pos (C++ function), 79  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_delete\_get\_result (C++ function), 79  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_read\_get\_entry (C++ function), 78  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_read\_get\_result (C++ function), 78  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_recv\_get\_mem (C++ function), 78



- gsm\_evt\_sms\_rcv\_get\_pos (C++ function), 78  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_send\_get\_pos (C++ function), 79  
 gsm\_evt\_sms\_send\_get\_result (C++ function), 79  
 gsm\_evt\_t (C++ class), 83  
 gsm\_evt\_unregister (C++ function), 82  
 gsm\_get\_conns\_status (C++ function), 68  
 GSM\_I16 (C macro), 142  
 gsm\_i16\_to\_str (C macro), 144  
 GSM\_I32 (C macro), 142  
 gsm\_i32\_to\_gen\_str (C++ function), 145  
 gsm\_i32\_to\_str (C macro), 143  
 GSM\_I8 (C macro), 142  
 gsm\_i8\_to\_str (C macro), 144  
 gsm\_init (C++ function), 145  
 gsm\_input (C++ function), 87  
 gsm\_input\_process (C++ function), 87  
 gsm\_ip\_mac\_t (C++ class), 133  
 gsm\_ip\_t (C++ class), 138  
 gsm\_ipd\_t (C++ class), 127  
 gsm\_linbuff\_t (C++ class), 139  
 gsm\_link\_conn\_t (C++ class), 133  
 gsm\_ll\_deinit (C++ function), 155  
 gsm\_ll\_init (C++ function), 155  
 gsm\_ll\_reset\_fn (C++ type), 154  
 gsm\_ll\_send\_fn (C++ type), 154  
 gsm\_ll\_t (C++ class), 155  
 gsm\_mac\_t (C++ class), 138  
 GSM\_MAX (C macro), 141  
 GSM\_MEM\_ALIGN (C macro), 141  
 gsm\_mem\_assignmemory (C++ function), 88  
 gsm\_mem\_calloc (C++ function), 88  
 gsm\_mem\_free (C++ function), 88  
 gsm\_mem\_free\_s (C++ function), 89  
 gsm\_mem\_malloc (C++ function), 88  
 gsm\_mem\_realloc (C++ function), 88  
 gsm\_mem\_region\_t (C++ class), 89  
 GSM\_MEMCPY (C macro), 151  
 GSM\_MEMSET (C macro), 152  
 GSM\_MIN (C macro), 141  
 gsm\_modules\_t (C++ class), 135  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_free (C++ function), 175  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_p (C++ type), 173  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_buf\_t (C++ class), 175  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_close (C++ function), 174  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_connect (C++ function), 173  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_delete (C++ function), 173  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_is\_connected (C++ function), 175  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_new (C++ function), 173  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_publish (C++ function), 174  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_receive (C++ function), 175  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_subscribe (C++ function), 174  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_api\_unsubscribe (C++ function), 174  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_connect (C++ function), 164  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_delete (C++ function), 163  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_disconnect (C++ function), 164  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_connect\_get\_status (C macro), 167  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_disconnect\_is\_accepted (C macro), 168  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_get\_type (C macro), 170  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_get\_argument (C macro), 170  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_get\_result (C macro), 170  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_payload (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_payload\_len (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_qos (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_topic (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_get\_topic\_len (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_publish\_rcv\_is\_duplicate (C macro), 169  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_subscribe\_get\_argument (C macro), 168  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_subscribe\_get\_result (C macro), 168  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_unsubscribe\_get\_argument (C macro), 168  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_evt\_unsubscribe\_get\_result (C macro), 168  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_get\_arg (C++ function), 165  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_info\_t (C++ class), 165  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_is\_connected (C++ function), 164  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_new (C++ function), 163  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_p (C++ type), 162  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_publish (C++ function), 165  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_set\_arg (C++ function), 165  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_subscribe (C++ function), 164  
 gsm\_mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe (C++ function), 164  
 gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_fn (C++ type), 162

- gsm\_mqtt\_evt\_t (C++ class), 166  
 gsm\_mqtt\_request\_t (C++ class), 166  
 gsm\_msg\_t (C++ class), 127  
 GSM\_NETCONN::GSM\_NETCONN\_TYPE\_SSL (C++ enumerator), 179  
 GSM\_NETCONN::gsm\_netconn\_type\_t (C++ enum), 179  
 GSM\_NETCONN::GSM\_NETCONN\_TYPE\_TCP (C++ enumerator), 179  
 GSM\_NETCONN::GSM\_NETCONN\_TYPE\_UDP (C++ enumerator), 179  
 gsm\_netconn\_close (C++ function), 180  
 gsm\_netconn\_connect (C++ function), 180  
 gsm\_netconn\_delete (C++ function), 179  
 gsm\_netconn\_flush (C++ function), 181  
 gsm\_netconn\_get\_receive\_timeout (C++ function), 181  
 gsm\_netconn\_getconnnum (C++ function), 180  
 gsm\_netconn\_new (C++ function), 179  
 gsm\_netconn\_p (C++ type), 179  
 gsm\_netconn\_receive (C++ function), 180  
 gsm\_netconn\_send (C++ function), 181  
 gsm\_netconn\_sendto (C++ function), 181  
 gsm\_netconn\_set\_receive\_timeout (C++ function), 180  
 gsm\_netconn\_write (C++ function), 181  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED (C++ enumerator), 89  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_FORCE\_ONLY (C++ enumerator), 89  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_FORCE\_ONLY\_MS2 (C++ enumerator), 90  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_CONNECTED\_FORCE\_ONLY\_MS2\_OR\_MORE (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_DENIED (C++ enumerator), 89  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_SEARCHING (C++ enumerator), 89  
 GSM\_NETWORK::GSM\_NETWORK\_REG\_STATUS\_SIM\_BURN (C++ enumerator), 89  
 GSM\_NETWORK::gsm\_network\_reg\_status\_t (C++ enum), 89  
 gsm\_network\_attach (C++ function), 90  
 gsm\_network\_check\_status (C++ function), 91  
 gsm\_network\_copy\_ip (C++ function), 91  
 gsm\_network\_detach (C++ function), 90  
 gsm\_network\_get\_reg\_status (C++ function), 90  
 gsm\_network\_is\_attached (C++ function), 91  
 gsm\_network\_request\_attach (C++ function), 92  
 gsm\_network\_request\_detach (C++ function), 92  
 gsm\_network\_rssi (C++ function), 90  
 gsm\_network\_set\_credentials (C++ function), 91  
 gsm\_network\_t (C++ class), 135  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_INVALID (C++ enumerator), 93  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_LONG\_NAME (C++ enumerator), 93  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_NUMBER (C++ enumerator), 93  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_FORMAT\_SHORT\_NAME (C++ enumerator), 93  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::gsm\_operator\_format\_t (C++ enum), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_AUTO (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_DEREGISTER (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_MANUAL (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_MODE\_MANUAL\_AUTO (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::gsm\_operator\_mode\_t (C++ enum), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_AVAILABLE (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_CURRENT (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_FORBIDDEN (C++ enumerator), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::gsm\_operator\_status\_t (C++ enum), 92  
 GSM\_OPERATOR::GSM\_OPERATOR\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN (C++ enumerator), 92  
 gsm\_operator\_curr\_t (C++ class), 94  
 gsm\_operator\_get (C++ function), 93  
 gsm\_operator\_scan (C++ function), 93  
 gsm\_operator\_set (C++ function), 93  
 gsm\_operator\_t (C++ class), 94  
 gsm\_pb\_add (C++ function), 104  
 gsm\_pb\_delete (C++ function), 105  
 gsm\_pb\_disable (C++ function), 104  
 gsm\_pb\_edit (C++ function), 104  
 gsm\_pb\_enable (C++ function), 104  
 gsm\_pb\_list (C++ function), 105  
 gsm\_pb\_mem\_t (C++ class), 113, 134  
 gsm\_pb\_read (C++ function), 105  
 gsm\_pb\_search (C++ function), 106  
 gsm\_pb\_t (C++ class), 135  
 gsm\_pbuf\_advance (C++ function), 102  
 gsm\_pbuf\_cat (C++ function), 100  
 gsm\_pbuf\_chain (C++ function), 100  
 gsm\_pbuf\_copy (C++ function), 100  
 gsm\_pbuf\_data (C++ function), 99  
 gsm\_pbuf\_free (C++ function), 99

- gsm\_pbuf\_get\_at (C++ function), 101  
 gsm\_pbuf\_get\_linear\_addr (C++ function), 103  
 gsm\_pbuf\_length (C++ function), 100  
 gsm\_pbuf\_memcmp (C++ function), 101  
 gsm\_pbuf\_memfind (C++ function), 102  
 gsm\_pbuf\_new (C++ function), 99  
 gsm\_pbuf\_p (C++ type), 99  
 gsm\_pbuf\_ref (C++ function), 101  
 gsm\_pbuf\_set\_ip (C++ function), 103  
 gsm\_pbuf\_skip (C++ function), 102  
 gsm\_pbuf\_strcmp (C++ function), 101  
 gsm\_pbuf\_strfind (C++ function), 102  
 gsm\_pbuf\_t (C++ class), 103, 126  
 gsm\_pbuf\_take (C++ function), 100  
 gsm\_port\_t (C++ type), 115  
 gsm\_reset (C++ function), 145  
 gsm\_reset\_with\_delay (C++ function), 146  
 gsm\_set\_func\_mode (C++ function), 146  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_NOT\_INSERTED (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_NOT\_READY (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_PH\_PIN (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_PH\_PUK (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_PIN (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_PUK (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::GSM\_SIM\_STATE\_READY (C++ enumerator), 107  
 GSM\_SIM::gsm\_sim\_state\_t (C++ enum), 107  
 gsm\_sim\_get\_current\_state (C++ function), 107  
 gsm\_sim\_pin\_add (C++ function), 108  
 gsm\_sim\_pin\_change (C++ function), 108  
 gsm\_sim\_pin\_enter (C++ function), 107  
 gsm\_sim\_pin\_remove (C++ function), 108  
 gsm\_sim\_puk\_enter (C++ function), 108  
 gsm\_sim\_t (C++ class), 135  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_ALL (C++ enumerator), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_INBOX (C++ enumerator), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_READ (C++ enumerator), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_SENT (C++ enumerator), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::gsm\_sms\_status\_t (C++ enum), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_UNREAD (C++ enumerator), 109  
 GSM\_SMS::GSM\_SMS\_STATUS\_UNSENT (C++ enumerator), 109  
 gsm\_sms\_delete (C++ function), 111  
 gsm\_sms\_delete\_all (C++ function), 111  
 gsm\_sms\_disable (C++ function), 110  
 gsm\_sms\_enable (C++ function), 110  
 gsm\_sms\_entry\_t (C++ class), 113  
 gsm\_sms\_list (C++ function), 111  
 gsm\_sms\_mem\_t (C++ class), 112, 134  
 gsm\_sms\_read (C++ function), 110  
 gsm\_sms\_send (C++ function), 110  
 gsm\_sms\_set\_preferred\_storage (C++ function), 112  
 gsm\_sms\_t (C++ class), 112, 134  
 gsm\_sys\_init (C++ function), 156  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_create (C++ function), 158  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_delete (C++ function), 158  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_get (C++ function), 159  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_getnow (C++ function), 159  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_invalid (C++ function), 159  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_isvalid (C++ function), 159  
 GSM\_SYS\_MBOX\_NULL (C macro), 160  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_put (C++ function), 159  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_putnow (C++ function), 159  
 gsm\_sys\_mbox\_t (C++ type), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_create (C++ function), 156  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_delete (C++ function), 156  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_invalid (C++ function), 157  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_isvalid (C++ function), 157  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_lock (C++ function), 157  
 GSM\_SYS\_MUTEX\_NULL (C macro), 160  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_t (C++ type), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_mutex\_unlock (C++ function), 157  
 gsm\_sys\_now (C++ function), 156  
 gsm\_sys\_protect (C++ function), 156  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_create (C++ function), 157  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_delete (C++ function), 157  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_invalid (C++ function), 158  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_isvalid (C++ function), 158  
 GSM\_SYS\_SEM\_NULL (C macro), 160  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_release (C++ function), 158  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_t (C++ type), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_sem\_wait (C++ function), 158  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_create (C++ function), 160  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_fn (C++ type), 161  
 GSM\_SYS\_THREAD\_PRIO (C macro), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_prio\_t (C++ type), 161  
 GSM\_SYS\_THREAD\_SS (C macro), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_t (C++ type), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_terminate (C++ function), 160  
 gsm\_sys\_thread\_yield (C++ function), 160  
 GSM\_SYS\_TIMEOUT (C macro), 161  
 gsm\_sys\_unprotect (C++ function), 156  
 GSM\_SZ (C macro), 142  
 gsm\_t (C++ class), 136  
 GSM\_THREAD\_PROCESS\_HOOK (C macro), 151

- GSM\_THREAD\_PRODUCER\_HOOK (*C macro*), 151
- gsm\_timeout\_add (*C++ function*), 114
- gsm\_timeout\_fn (*C++ type*), 114
- gsm\_timeout\_remove (*C++ function*), 114
- gsm\_timeout\_t (*C++ class*), 114
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GMM\_CMD\_CPUK\_SET (*C++ enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_A (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_AT\_C (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_AT\_D (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_AT\_F (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_AT\_V (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_AT\_W (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATA (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATD (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATD\_N (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATD\_STR (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATDL (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATE (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATE0 (*C++ enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATE1 (*C++ enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATH (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATI (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATL (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATM (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATO (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATP (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATQ (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS0 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS10 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS3 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS4 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS5 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS6 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS7 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATS8 (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATT (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATV (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATX (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ATZ (*C++ enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CACM (*C++ enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CALL\_ENABLE (*C++ enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CALM (*C++ enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CALS (*C++ enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CAMM (*C++ enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CAOC (*C++ enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CBC (*C++ enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CBST (*C++ enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CCFC (*C++ enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CCLK (*C++ enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CCWA (*C++ enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CCWE (*C++ enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CDNSCFG (*C++ enumerator*), 122
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CDNSGIP (*C++ enumerator*), 122
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CEER (*C++ enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CFUN\_GET (*C++ enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CFUN\_SET (*C++ enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGACT\_SET\_0 (*C++*

*enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGACT\_SET\_1 (C++ *enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGATT\_SET\_0 (C++ *enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGATT\_SET\_1 (C++ *enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGMI\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGMM\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGMR\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CGSN\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CHLD (C++ *enumerator*), 119  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIFSR (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIIICR (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIMI (C++ *enumerator*), 119  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPACK (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPATS (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPCCFG (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPCLOSE (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPCSGP (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPDPDP (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPHEAD (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPMODE (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPMUX (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPMUX\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPQSEND (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPRDTIMER (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPRXGET (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPRXGET\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 116  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSCONT (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSEND (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSERVER (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSGTXT (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSHOWTP (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSHUT (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSPRT (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSRIP (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSSL (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSTART (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPSTATUS (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPTKA (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CIPUDPMODE (C++ *enumerator*), 122  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLCC\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLCK (C++ *enumerator*), 118  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLIP (C++ *enumerator*), 119  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLIR (C++ *enumerator*), 119  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLPORT (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CLVL (C++ *enumerator*), 121  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMEE\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 119  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGD (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGDA (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGF (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGL (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGR (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGS (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMGW (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMSS (C++ *enumerator*), 123  
 GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMUT (C++ *enumerator*), 123

- tor*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CMUX (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CNMI (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CNUM (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_COLP (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_COPN (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_GET\_OPT (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_COPS\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPAS (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBF (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBR (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_GET\_OPT (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBS\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBW\_GET\_OPT (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPBW\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_ADD (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_CHANGE (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_REMOVE (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPIN\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_GET\_OPT (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPMS\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPOL (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPUC (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CPWD (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CR (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CRC (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CREG\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CREG\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CRES (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CRLP (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CRSL (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CRSM (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSAS (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSCA (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSCB (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSCS (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSDH (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSIM (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSMP (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSMS (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSQ\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSSN (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSTA (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSTT (C++ *enumerator*), 122
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CSTT\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CUSD (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CUSD\_GET (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_CUSD\_SET (C++ *enumerator*), 121
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_END (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GCAP (C++ *enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GMI (C++ *enumerator*),

- 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GMM (C++ *enumerator*), 117
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GMR (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GOI (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GSLP (C++ *enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_GSN (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_HVOIC (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_ICF (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_IDLE (C++ *enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_IFC (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_IPR (C++ *enumerator*), 118
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_NETWORK\_ATTACH (C++ *enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_NETWORK\_DETACH (C++ *enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_PHONEBOOK\_ENABLE (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_PPP (C++ *enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_RESET (C++ *enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_RESET\_DEVICE\_FIRST (C++ *enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_RESTORE (C++ *enumerator*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_SIM\_PROCESS\_BASIC (C++ *enumerator*), 119
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_SMS\_ENABLE (C++ *enumerator*), 123
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsm\_cmd\_t (C++ *enum*), 115
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_UART (C++ *enumerator*), 116
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_VTD (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CMD\_VTS (C++ *enumerator*), 120
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_ALREADY (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_ERROR (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_OK (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsm\_conn\_connect\_res\_t (C++ *enum*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_CONN\_CONNECT\_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_DEVICE\_MODEL\_END (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsm\_device\_model\_t (C++ *enum*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_DEVICE\_MODEL\_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_MEM\_CURRENT (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_MEM\_END (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsm\_mem\_t (C++ *enum*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_MEM\_UNKNOWN (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_NUMBER\_TYPE\_INTERNATIONAL (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::GSM\_NUMBER\_TYPE\_NATIONAL (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsm\_number\_type\_t (C++ *enum*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmCLOSED (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmCONT (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERR (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRBLOCKING (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRCONNFAIL (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRCONNTIMEOUT (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRMEM (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRNOAP (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRNODEVICE (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRNOFRECONN (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRNOIP (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRNOTENABLED (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRPASS (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmERRWIFINOTCONNECTED (C++ *enumerator*), 125
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmINPROG (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmOK (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmOKIGNOREMORE (C++ *enumerator*), 124
- GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmPARERR (C++ *enumerator*), 124

GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmr\_t (C++ *enum*), 124  
GSM\_TYPEDEFS::gsmTIMEOUT (C++ *enumerator*),  
124  
GSM\_U16 (C *macro*), 142  
gsm\_u16\_to\_hex\_str (C *macro*), 143  
gsm\_u16\_to\_str (C *macro*), 143  
GSM\_U32 (C *macro*), 142  
gsm\_u32\_to\_gen\_str (C++ *function*), 145  
gsm\_u32\_to\_hex\_str (C *macro*), 143  
gsm\_u32\_to\_str (C *macro*), 143  
GSM\_U8 (C *macro*), 142  
gsm\_u8\_to\_hex\_str (C *macro*), 144  
gsm\_u8\_to\_str (C *macro*), 144  
gsm\_unicode\_t (C++ *class*), 138, 140  
GSM\_UNUSED (C *macro*), 142  
gsm\_ussd\_run (C++ *function*), 140  
gsmi\_unicode\_decode (C++ *function*), 140  
gw (C++ *member*), 133

## H

host (C++ *member*), 84, 130  
hours (C++ *member*), 139

## I

i (C++ *member*), 128  
id (C++ *member*), 166  
id\_str (C++ *member*), 138  
in\_closing (C++ *member*), 126  
initialized (C++ *member*), 137  
ip (C++ *member*), 103, 127, 133, 138  
ip\_addr (C++ *member*), 135  
ipd (C++ *member*), 136  
is\_2g (C++ *member*), 138  
is\_accepted (C++ *member*), 166  
is\_attached (C++ *member*), 135  
is\_blocking (C++ *member*), 128  
is\_lte (C++ *member*), 138  
is\_server (C++ *member*), 133

## K

keep\_alive (C++ *member*), 166

## L

len (C++ *member*), 103, 127, 129, 139  
length (C++ *member*), 113  
ll (C++ *member*), 137  
local\_port (C++ *member*), 126, 134  
locked\_cnt (C++ *member*), 136  
long\_name (C++ *member*), 94

## M

m (C++ *member*), 137  
mac (C++ *member*), 133, 138

mbox\_process (C++ *member*), 136  
mbox\_producer (C++ *member*), 136  
mem (C++ *member*), 85, 113, 131, 134, 135, 137  
mem\_available (C++ *member*), 112, 113, 134, 135  
mem\_str (C++ *member*), 137  
minutes (C++ *member*), 139  
mode (C++ *member*), 94, 128, 129  
model (C++ *member*), 136, 138  
model\_manufacturer (C++ *member*), 136  
model\_number (C++ *member*), 136  
model\_revision (C++ *member*), 136  
model\_serial\_number (C++ *member*), 136  
month (C++ *member*), 139  
msg (C++ *member*), 133, 137

## N

name (C++ *member*), 113, 129  
network (C++ *member*), 136  
network\_attach (C++ *member*), 133  
new\_pin (C++ *member*), 128  
next (C++ *member*), 103, 115, 127, 134  
nm (C++ *member*), 133  
num (C++ *member*), 94, 126, 130, 131, 133  
number (C++ *member*), 113, 132

## O

operator\_current (C++ *member*), 83  
operator\_scan (C++ *member*), 84  
opf (C++ *member*), 84, 129  
ops (C++ *member*), 83, 129  
opsi (C++ *member*), 129  
opsl (C++ *member*), 129

## P

packet\_id (C++ *member*), 166  
pass (C++ *member*), 133, 166  
payload (C++ *member*), 103, 127, 167, 175  
payload\_len (C++ *member*), 167, 175  
pb (C++ *member*), 136  
pb\_enable (C++ *member*), 85  
pb\_list (C++ *member*), 85, 132  
pb\_search (C++ *member*), 86, 132  
pb\_write (C++ *member*), 132  
pin (C++ *member*), 128  
port (C++ *member*), 84, 103, 127, 130  
pos (C++ *member*), 85, 113, 131  
ptr (C++ *member*), 130, 139  
publish (C++ *member*), 167  
publish\_recv (C++ *member*), 167  
puk (C++ *member*), 129

## Q

qos (C++ *member*), 167, 175



quote\_det (C++ member), 133

## R

r (C++ member), 63, 138, 140  
 read (C++ member), 127, 129  
 ready (C++ member), 113, 134, 135  
 ref (C++ member), 103, 127  
 rem\_len (C++ member), 127  
 remote\_ip (C++ member), 126, 131, 133  
 remote\_port (C++ member), 126, 131, 134  
 res (C++ member), 83, 128, 138, 140, 167  
 reset (C++ member), 83, 128  
 reset\_fn (C++ member), 155  
 resp (C++ member), 132  
 resp\_len (C++ member), 132  
 resp\_write\_ptr (C++ member), 133  
 restore (C++ member), 83  
 rssi (C++ member), 84, 129, 136

## S

search (C++ member), 85, 132  
 seconds (C++ member), 139  
 sem (C++ member), 128  
 sem\_sync (C++ member), 136  
 send\_fn (C++ member), 155  
 sent (C++ member), 84, 130  
 sent\_all (C++ member), 130  
 short\_name (C++ member), 94  
 sim (C++ member), 136  
 sim\_info (C++ member), 129  
 size (C++ member), 63, 85, 89  
 sms (C++ member), 136  
 sms\_delete (C++ member), 85, 131  
 sms\_delete\_all (C++ member), 132  
 sms\_enable (C++ member), 85  
 sms\_list (C++ member), 85, 132  
 sms\_memory (C++ member), 132  
 sms\_read (C++ member), 85, 131  
 sms\_recv (C++ member), 85  
 sms\_send (C++ member), 85, 131  
 start\_addr (C++ member), 89  
 start\_index (C++ member), 132  
 stat (C++ member), 94  
 state (C++ member), 83, 135  
 status (C++ member), 85, 113, 126, 131, 135, 137, 166  
 str (C++ member), 129  
 sub\_unsub\_scribed (C++ member), 167

## T

t (C++ member), 138, 140  
 text (C++ member), 131  
 thread\_process (C++ member), 137  
 thread\_produce (C++ member), 137

time (C++ member), 115  
 timeout\_start\_time (C++ member), 166  
 topic (C++ member), 167, 175  
 topic\_len (C++ member), 167, 175  
 tot\_len (C++ member), 103, 127  
 total (C++ member), 112, 113, 134, 135  
 total\_recved (C++ member), 126  
 tries (C++ member), 130  
 type (C++ member), 83, 84, 126, 130, 132, 133, 166

## U

uart (C++ member), 128, 155  
 update (C++ member), 131  
 used (C++ member), 112, 113, 134, 135  
 user (C++ member), 133, 166  
 ussd (C++ member), 133

## V

val\_id (C++ member), 126, 130

## W

w (C++ member), 63  
 wait\_send\_ok\_err (C++ member), 131  
 will\_message (C++ member), 166  
 will\_qos (C++ member), 166  
 will\_topic (C++ member), 166

## Y

year (C++ member), 139